Global Monitoring Report 2014/2015

Ending Poverty and Sharing Prosperity
Ending Poverty and Sharing Prosperity
This is an adaptation of an original work by The World Bank. Views and opinions expressed in the adaptation are the sole responsibility of the author or authors of the adaptation and are not endorsed by The World Bank.

Adaptations—If you create an adaptation of this work, please add the following disclaimer along with the attribution: This is an adaptation of an original work by The World Bank. Views and opinions expressed in the adaptation are the sole responsibility of the author or authors of the adaptation and are not endorsed by The World Bank.

Third-party content—The World Bank does not necessarily own each component of the content contained within the work. The World Bank therefore does not warrant that the use of any third-party-owned individual component or part contained in the work will not infringe on the rights of those third parties. The risk of claims resulting from such infringement rests solely with you. If you wish to re-use a component of the work, it is your responsibility to determine whether permission is needed for that re-use and to obtain permission from the copyright owner. Examples of components can include, but are not limited to, tables, figures, or images.

All queries on rights and licenses should be addressed to the Publishing and Knowledge Division, The World Bank, 1818 H Street NW, Washington, DC 20433, USA; fax: 202-522-2623; e-mail: pubrights@worldbank.org.

DOI: 10.1596/978-1-4648-0336-9

Cover image: The image on the cover is a segment of a painting by Sue Hoppe, an artist based in South Africa. Titled “Conflict Resolution,” the painting explores the idea that people who seem irreversibly divided and with little in common can unite if they focus on what they have in common instead of what divides them. Hoppe’s work examines war, conflict, and the plight of children and women in Africa, but is also inspired by nature and architecture. To learn more about Sue Hoppe and her work, visit www.southafricanartists.com/home/SueHoppe. Used with permission; further permission required for reuse.


Photo credits: Overview: Arne Hoel/World Bank; Report Card page 1: Michael Foley/World Bank (left), Arne Hoel/World Bank (right); Report Card pages 2–3: Arne Hoel/World Bank (photos 1, 3, 4), Michael Foley/World Bank (photo 2); Report Card page 4: Michael Foley/World Bank; Chapters 1, 2, 4: Michael Foley/World Bank; Chapter 3: Tomislav Georgiev/World Bank; Goals and Targets from the Millennium Declaration: Visual News Associates/World Bank (bottom left); Dominic Chavez/World Bank (center, top and bottom); Curt Carnemark/World Bank (top right); Progress toward the MDGs, MDG1, MDG2: Michael Foley/World Bank; MDG3: Scott Wallace/World Bank; MDG4, MDG6, MDG7: Arne Hoel/World Bank; MDG5: Dominic Sansoni/World Bank; MDG8: Curt Carnemark/World Bank. All photos © the credited photographer and the World Bank. Used with permission. Further permission required for reuse.
Contents

Foreword xi
Acknowledgments xiii
Abbreviations and Acronyms xv
Summary Infographic xvi
Overview 1
1 Ending Poverty and Sharing Prosperity 35
2 Global Macroeconomic Performance and Outlook 55
3 Inclusive and Sustainable Growth in High-Income Countries 71
4 Human Capital, Safety Nets, and Green Growth in Developing Countries 95

Appendixes
A Goals and Targets from the Millennium Declaration 156
B Aid and International Financial Institutions 186
C Update on Trade Trends and Trade Policy Developments 192
D Aid and Development Effectiveness 196
E International Financial Institutions 202
F Economies of the World 220
A.1 The CEB and the MDGs ..........................................................158
A.2 Reducing poverty in Tanzania requires more effective management, resources, and technical assistance ...........................................162
A.3 Improving maternal and neonatal health in El Salvador requires a comprehensive approach .........................................................172
A.4 Improving sanitation coverage in Nepal requires better targeting and coordination, local involvement, and a focus on girls in schools .........178
D.1 The World Bank is supporting citizen engagement in development projects ....198
D.2 MDBs are making progress in improving transparency ..........................199
D.3 MDBs are working with the private sector to improve development ..........200

FIGURES
O.1 Global and regional poverty rate estimates for 1990, 2011, and 2030 ..........3
O.2 Growth of per capita income/consumption of the bottom 40 percent exceeded the country average in most economies, 2002–12 (2005 ppp) ..................5
1 Poverty has been steadily declining ..............................................18
2 Top 10 countries with largest share of the global extreme poor, 2011 ........20
3 Leading five contributors to poverty reduction from 2008 to 2011 ..........20
4 Countries where 40 percent or more of the population is extremely poor .21
5 World poverty scenarios for 2030 vary with different growth rate assumptions 22
6 Evolution of mean income or consumption of the bottom 40 percent and the overall population in four countries .................................23
7 The bottom 40 percent can encompass various income groups across countries ....24
8 Shared prosperity by country .......................................................26
9 Shared prosperity example .........................................................27
10 The prevalence of underweight children in low-income countries is significantly higher among the bottom 40 percent than among the top 60 percent ......28
11 Access to improved sanitation for people in the bottom 40 percent is significantly worse than the rates in the top 60 percent .....................29
12 Global progress toward achieving the MDGs has been uneven ............30
13 Extent of progress toward achieving the MDGs, by number of countries ....31
B1.1 Common characteristics of high sustained growth ........................36
1.1 Decrease in headcount poverty caused by 1 percent increase in household’s income/consumption, 2010 .........................................38
1.2 Decomposition of changes in moderate poverty, by income level, in selected developing countries, 2000s ........................................44
1.3 In Sub-Saharan Africa, natural resource generated high growth but not jobs .45
1.4 Natural resource rents and natural capital depletion can be significant in resource-rich developing countries .........................49
2.1 GDP per capita growth ..........................................................57
2.2 Global current account imbalances ............................................57
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Commodity price indexes</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Changes in commodity prices and changes in GDP per capita, terms of trade, and inflation in emerging markets and developing countries</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Low-income developing countries—imports, exports, and current account balance including FDI</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Official reserves</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Fiscal deficit</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>Monetary policy loosening</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Average year-on-year growth in money and the money-gap in emerging market countries</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>Macroeconomic policy mix</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>Quality of macroeconomic policies in low-income countries, 2008–13</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>Selected macroeconomic indicators in low-income developing countries, 2000–19</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>Low-income developing countries—impact of protracted slowdown in EM</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Trends in income inequality in high-income OECD countries</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Relative poverty in high-income OECD countries</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Growth in multidimensional living standards before the crisis, 1995–2007</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Large differences in income per capita are mostly accounted for by productivity gaps</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Although less redistributive than they once were, tax and benefit systems still have a sizable impact in high-income OECD countries</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Change in sectoral composition of employment, OECD</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>The STEP framework shows that skills needed to raise productivity and economic growth require a sequenced combination of education, training, and labor market activities</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Trends in child mortality over time</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Trends in child mortality and GDP per capita</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>25 key interventions for young children and families</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Ratio of secondary school completion rates</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4.9.1</td>
<td>Bolsa Familia and extreme poverty, education, and health</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>More than 1 billion people are covered by social safety nets, 2010</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Environmental degradation in developing countries is costly</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Wealth depletion is higher among poorer countries and regions</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>Aggregated change in per capita wealth (as a share of GDP) by components by region in 2010</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>Developing countries with continuing wealth depletion</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>Freshwater availability and withdrawals across regions in 2011</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>The occurrence of, and damages from, natural disasters are rising</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4.14.1</td>
<td>Droughts affect households across different income deciles</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4.17.1</td>
<td>Under business-as-usual until 2030, actual carbon dioxide emissions will exceed those in a low-risk scenario</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>Greening of the Macedonian economy is costly but will increase GDP in the long run</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.1</td>
<td>Poverty rates continue to fall, but progress is uneven</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.2</td>
<td>Undernourishment has declined steadily in most regions</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.3</td>
<td>Prevalence of underweight children is high among the bottom 40 percent, most recent year from 2005 to 2012</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.4</td>
<td>Achieving universal primary education is tantalizingly close</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.5</td>
<td>Primary education is inequitably distributed across households in low-income countries</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.6</td>
<td>The gap is smaller for middle-income countries</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.7</td>
<td>55 million children are still not in school</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.8</td>
<td>Gap in male-female enrollment ratios by level of education has been declining; however, Sub-Saharan Africa continues to lag behind, 2011</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.9</td>
<td>Women’s share in the nonagricultural sector has risen marginally</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.10</td>
<td>An increasing number of women are participating at the highest levels of public life</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.11</td>
<td>Under-five mortality rate continues to decline</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.12</td>
<td>Infant mortality rates in low-income countries vary significantly between the bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.13</td>
<td>Most under-five deaths occur during the neonatal period</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.14</td>
<td>Maternal mortality has been falling, but large regional differences persist</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.15</td>
<td>Most maternal deaths are in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.16</td>
<td>Assistance during birth delivery varies more between income levels in low-income countries</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.17</td>
<td>Differences in access to birth assistance in many middle-income countries are not as great as in low-income countries</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.18</td>
<td>Bringing HIV/AIDS under control.</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.19</td>
<td>HIV prevalence rate among adults is higher for the bottom 40 percent of the wealth distribution</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.20</td>
<td>Protecting children from malaria</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.21</td>
<td>Carbon dioxide emissions continue to surge to unprecedented levels</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.22</td>
<td>Better access to improved water sources remains a problem, especially for Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.23</td>
<td>Access to improved water differs significantly across low-income countries</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.24</td>
<td>Access to sanitation is highly unequal across income levels</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.25</td>
<td>Some donors have decreased their aid levels: Selected DAC donors</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.26</td>
<td>The number of Internet users continues to rise</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.27</td>
<td>Number of countries with two or more observations by database have been increasing</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1</td>
<td>DAC members’ net ODA disbursements since 2000</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.2 Sub-Saharan Africa still receives the largest regional share of ODA disbursements ...............................................................188
B.4 ODA is directed to countries where progress in achieving the MDGs is limited ..........................189
B.3 ODA disbursements for lower-middle-income countries increased by 2 percent from 2011 ..................................................189
B.5 Support from DAC members to fragile states has been increasing ........................................189
B.6 Net ODA disbursements to fragile, small, and heavily indebted poor countries has varied in the past few years ..........................................................190
C.1 Deceleration in import demand has affected both developing and high-income countries ..........................................................192
C.2 Export performance varied by region in 2013, including a multi-region downturn in Q2 ..................193
C.3 Trade distorting measures implemented since the onset of the global financial crisis ..............................................193
C.4 Russia, India and Argentina have implemented the highest number of trade restrictive measures since November 2008 ........................................194

MAP
B4.13.1 Household exposure to floods in Mumbai ................................134

TABLES
1 Extreme poverty by region ..........................................................19
2.1 Global output ...........................................................................56
2.2 General government revenue excluding grants ................................58
2.3 Net financial flows ....................................................................59
4.1 Comparative progress toward the health MDGs by quintiles of wealth .........................................................100
4.2 Ratio of secondary school completion rates by gender and wealth .................................................................108
B4.13.1 Households in flood area by income level ................................134
4.3 Illustrative examples of green growth actions classified by potential urgency and level of local, immediate benefits .........................................................144
A.1 Proportion of countries with two or more observations .................................................................183
When assessed over the last decade, progress toward the twin goals appears more encouraging. Consider the following examples:

- Globally, extreme poverty has declined significantly. In 2011, one billion people—14.5 percent of the world's population—could be classified as extremely poor, down from 1.25 billion—or 18.6 percent of the world’s population—in 2008. The World Bank Group’s interim target of reducing poverty to single digits by 2020 seems achievable, but we will not reach 3 percent by 2030 without accelerating our efforts. The Global Monitoring Report outlines part of that agenda.

- Preliminary work on shared prosperity has led to remarkable findings. In 58 out of 86 countries for which the Global Monitoring Report had adequate data, incomes among the poorest 40 percent grew faster than for the population as a whole between 2006 and 2011. In 13 countries, income or consumption of the poorest 40 percent grew by more than 7 percent annually during this period.

The news is not all good, however. In 18 countries, incomes actually declined among the poorest 40 percent of the population.
Moreover, while gaps in living standards have narrowed in many countries, the well-being of low-income households—as measured by access to education and health services—remains below that of households in the wealthiest 60 percent. Children in the poorest households are one and a half times as likely to be malnourished than those in the top 60 percent.

We hope that the twin goals of ending extreme poverty and boosting shared prosperity will help the development community build a bridge between the unfinished MDG agenda and the forthcoming Sustainable Development Goals, whose deadline for achievement will also likely be 2030. Yet, the road ahead will not be easy. An unprecedented Ebola epidemic in Africa, conflict in the Middle East and Eastern Europe, climate change and weather-related calamities, and persistent unemployment—especially among young people—all pose threats to progress.

This year’s Global Monitoring Report presents the IMF’s latest economic forecasts, which reflect these risks. Encouragingly, growth prospects in most of Sub-Saharan Africa, South Asia, and East Asia and Pacific—regions that are home to much of the world’s extreme poor—remain robust. The report discusses ways to ensure that economic growth continues unabated, stressing the importance of policies to ensure macroeconomic stability, well-chosen investments in infrastructure, and effective, but not overbearing, regulation of private enterprise.

Still, accelerating poverty reduction and job creation will require more than economic growth. The Global Monitoring Report pays special attention to the policies needed to ensure that the benefits of growth benefit poorer segments of society at all stages of a country’s development. The report focuses on three elements needed to make growth inclusive and sustainable: greater investment in human capital, judicious use of safety nets, and steps to make development efforts environmentally sustainable. These three elements are imperative to all countries’ development strategies, and they are also fundamental to global efforts to achieve the twin goals, the MDGs, and the Sustainable Development Goals that will succeed them.

Jim Yong Kim
President
The World Bank Group

Christine Lagarde
Managing Director
International Monetary Fund
This report has been prepared jointly by the staff of the World Bank Group and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) with substantive inputs from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). The Report has also benefited from contributions from partner institutions—the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). The cooperation and support of staff of these institutions are gratefully acknowledged.

Jos Verbeek was the lead author and manager of the report. Lynge Nielsen led the team from the IMF. The principal authors and contributors to the various parts of the report include Vandana Chandra, Eugenia Suarez Moran, Ulf Narloch, Sachin Sharia, and Quentin Wodon (World Bank); Olumuyiwa Adedeji, Sibabata Das, and Olaf Unteroberdoerster (IMF); and Luiz de Mello, Lamia Kamal-Chaoui, Kumi Kitamori, and Shaun Reidy (OECD). Bill Shaw was the principal editor of the report while Rosalie Singson Dinglasan and Hazel Macadangdang assisted with the overall desktop production of the report. The work was carried out under the general guidance of Kaushik Basu, Indermit Gill, and Ayhan Kose at the World Bank. Supervision at the IMF was provided by Sean Nolan and Catherine Pattillo.

A number of other staff and consultants made valuable contributions, including the following from the World Bank: S. Amer Ahmed, Arup Banerjee, Mook Bangalore, Morgan Bazilian, Laura Bonzanigo, Grant Cameron, Shaohua Chen, Andrew Dabalen, Amina Denboba, Alethea Doptart, Mark Dutz, Neil Fantom, Marianne Fay, Juan Feng, Amir Foudad, Ian Gillson, Mary Hallward-Driemeier, Lucia Hanmer, Connor Healy, Masako Hiraga, Vivian Hon, Gabriela Inchauste Comboni, Dean Mitchell Jolliffe, Tamara Kane, Masami Kojima, Aphichoke Kotikula, Aart Kraay, Peter Lanjouw, Miroko Maeda, Maryla Maliszewska, Harika Masud, Dino Merotto, Ambar Narayan, Minh Cong Nguyen, Israel Osorio-Rodarte, Nadia Fernanda Piffaretti, Mikael Reventar, Halsey Rogers, David Rosenblatt, Julie Rozenberg, Caterina Ruggeri Laderchi, Rebeca Sayre, Jordon Schwartz, Umar Serajuddin, Sailesh Tewari, Trang Van Nguyen, Marcio Vargas da Cruz, Frank Wissing Madsen, Nobuo Yoshida, and the Global Poverty Working Group, comprising members from the Poverty Global Practice and the Development Economics Vice-Presidency in the World Bank Group, for creating the Global Database of Shared Prosperity and vetting extreme poverty numbers. Vera Kehayova from the IMF also made valuable contributions. Additional administrative support was given by Kristina Mercado and Katherine Rollins.
Contributors from other institutions included: Debra Kertzman, Manju Senapaty, and Gina Marie Umali (Asian Development Bank), Marcia Bonilla-Roth, Martin D. Chrisney, Daniel Hincapie Salazar, Santiago Monroy Taborda, Enrique Orellana Tamez, and Maria E. Netto de A. C. Schneider (Inter-American Development Bank), Susan Smith (EBRD), Patricia N. Laverley and Luigi de Pierris (Africa Development Bank), Shantanu Mukherjee, Renata Rubian (UNDP), and Robert Bain (UNICEF).

Guidance received from the Executive Directors of the World Bank and their staff during discussions of the draft report is gratefully acknowledged. The report also benefited from many useful comments and suggestions received from the Bank and Fund management and staff in the course of its preparation and review.

The World Bank’s Publishing and Knowledge Unit managed the editorial services, design, production, and printing of the report, with Aziz Gökdemir anchoring the process. Others assisting with the report’s publication included Susan Graham, Patricia Katayama, Nora Ridolfi, Denise Bergeron, Stephen McGroarty, and Nancy Lammers. Marty Gottron copyedited the report.

The report’s dissemination and outreach was coordinated by Indira Chand and Merrell Tuck-Primdahl, working with Vamsee Kanchi and Swati Priyadarshini Mishra.
### Abbreviations and Acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADB</td>
<td>Asian Development Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADF</td>
<td>African Development Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfDB</td>
<td>African Development Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRICS</td>
<td>Brazil, the Russian Federation, India, China, and South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTs</td>
<td>conditional cash transfers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS</td>
<td>Commonwealth of Independent States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CITs</td>
<td>conditional in-kind transfers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPF</td>
<td>Country Partnership Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAC</td>
<td>Development Assistance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DALY</td>
<td>disability-adjusted life year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS</td>
<td>Demographic and Health Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECD</td>
<td>early childhood development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS</td>
<td>fragile and conflict-affected states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDI</td>
<td>foreign direct investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDP</td>
<td>gross domestic product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMR</td>
<td>Global Monitoring Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBRD</td>
<td>European Bank for Reconstruction and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU</td>
<td>European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-20</td>
<td>Group of 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNI</td>
<td>gross national income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPEDC</td>
<td>Global Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPC</td>
<td>heavily indebted poor countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IADB</td>
<td>Inter-American Development Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBRD</td>
<td>International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank Group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT</td>
<td>information and communication technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDA</td>
<td>International Development Association (World Bank Group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFC</td>
<td>International Finance Corporation (World Bank Group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMF</td>
<td>International Monetary Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCC</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIDCs</td>
<td>low-income developing countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDBs</td>
<td>multilateral development banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDGs</td>
<td>Millennium Development Goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICs</td>
<td>Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIGA</td>
<td>Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (World Bank Group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODA</td>
<td>official development assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OECD</td>
<td>Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAHO</td>
<td>Pan-American Health Organization (WHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PISA</td>
<td>Program for International Student Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPP</td>
<td>public-private partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPP</td>
<td>purchasing power parity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCD</td>
<td>Systematic Country Diagnostic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDGs</td>
<td>Sustainable Development Goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFA</td>
<td>Trade Facilitation Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMSS</td>
<td>Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVET</td>
<td>technical and vocational education and training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDP</td>
<td>United Nations Development Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNESCO</td>
<td>United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNFPA</td>
<td>United Nations Population Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNICEF</td>
<td>United Nations Children’s Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBG</td>
<td>World Bank Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WTO</td>
<td>World Trade Organization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These three elements are at the core of any country’s development strategy and fundamental to the achievement of the twin goals, the MDGs, or the Sustainable Development Goals expected to succeed them.

Growth’s contribution has been crucial in reducing extreme poverty and in fostering shared prosperity. From 2006 to 2011, in 58 out of 86 countries, the bottom 40% fared better than the country average.

Good jobs are key. Growth needs to be more inclusive and sustainable. The 2014/2015 GMR focuses on the following three essential elements:

* Human Capital
  - Early Childhood Education
  - Skills for Jobs
  - Access to Equal Opportunities

* Social Safety Nets
  - Protect the Vulnerable
  - Assist the Poor
  - Build Assets for the Future

* Environmental Sustainability
  - Water Management
  - Climate Change
  - Greening Growth

GMR 2014/2015 • ENDING POVERTY AND SHARING PROSPERITY
These three elements are at the core of any country's development strategy and fundamental to the achievement of the twin goals, the MDGs, or the Sustainable Development Goals expected to succeed them.

**LIVING STANDARDS OF THE BOTTOM 40% LAG BEHIND THOSE OF THE TOP 60%**

![Bar chart showing completion of primary education and access to safe water between the bottom 40% and top 60%]

**GROWTH ALONE IS NOT ENOUGH**

The World Bank Group's interim target of reducing poverty to single digits by 2020 seems achievable. But reaching 3% by 2030 will not be possible without special effort.

![A dartboard with targets marked 9% by 2020 and 3% by 2030]
Overview

One year ago, the World Bank Group (WBG) proposed two goals to measure success in promoting sustainable economic development, and to monitor its own effectiveness in delivering results. The first goal is to essentially end extreme poverty, by reducing the share of people living on less than $1.25 a day to less than 3 percent of the global population by 2030. The second goal is to promote shared prosperity by improving the living standards of the bottom 40 percent of the population in every country. Critically, the goals need to be pursued in ways that sustainably secure the future of the planet and its resources, promote social inclusion, and limit the economic burdens that future generations inherit.

This Global Monitoring Report (GMR)—written jointly by the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) with substantive inputs from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)—has three novel features:

• It introduces the WBG’s twin goals and presents the first account of the challenge of ending extreme poverty and promoting globally shared prosperity. The Report monitors the policies and institutions important to achieving them, while continuing to report on the status of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).
• While the MDGs are focused on the developing world, the WBG’s goal of shared prosperity is universal and signals a shift toward the post-2015 development goals. Shared prosperity is as much a concern in high-income countries as in developing economies. This Report extends the coverage of the GMR to include performance of the bottom 40 percent in all countries, including high-income ones.
• While economic growth requires macroeconomic stability, efficient investments in human and physical capital including infrastructure, and evenhanded regulation of enterprise and well-functioning financial institutions, GMR 2014 focuses attention on three key elements of economic policy that make economic growth inclusive and sustainable, within and across generations: greater investments in human capital with a focus on the poor, prudent use of safety nets, and policies to make growth greener.

The WBG’s twin goals of ending poverty and boosting shared prosperity retain an emphasis on growth and economic dynamism, while underscoring two important
principles: the world should pay special attention to the living standards of the poorer segments of the population, and it should secure the future of the planet and its resources so that current prosperity does not come at the cost of future generations.

The scope of this report

Growth has many drivers. There is broad consensus that macroeconomic stability, investments in financial, human, and physical capital including infrastructure, good governance and evenhanded regulation of enterprises and financial institutions are at the core of any strategy for enhancing growth. However, more is needed to make economic growth inclusive and sustainable.

This Report focuses on three of the elements needed to make growth inclusive and sustainable: investments in human capital that favor the poor, the best use of safety nets, and steps to ensure the environmental sustainability of development. These three elements are both at the core of any country’s development strategy and fundamental to the achievement of the WBG’s twin goals, the MDGs, or any reasonable set of development indicators chosen to succeed them. In a nutshell, the main message of this Report is that to achieve the development objectives set as targets for the next 15 years, growth will have to be accompanied by considerably greater investments in human capital, in particular that of the poor; be supported by improved social safety nets; and be environmentally sustainable.

Progress toward development goals

Ending extreme poverty

The WBG’s twin goals are motivated by the experience of the past two decades in making progress toward the MDGs, as well as emerging development challenges. The success in reaching MDG 1.a—halving extreme poverty—in 2010, five years ahead of schedule, has emboldened the WBG to set a more ambitious goal. In 2011, just over a billion people remained in extreme poverty, around 14.5 percent of the world’s population. The first goal aims to virtually eliminate extreme poverty during the next fifteen years, that is, get to 3 percent by 2030 (figure O.1). Global poverty reduction has been mostly due to progress in the rapidly growing economies of East Asia and to a lesser extent South Asia; regional patterns signal that there may be problems in ending poverty by 2030.

In 1990 the magnitude of extreme poverty was greatest in East Asia; today Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia account for about 80 percent of the global poor. According to the 2011 estimates, extreme poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa was around 47 percent. Almost three-fifths of the world’s extreme poor are concentrated in just five countries: Bangladesh, China, the Democratic Republic of Congo, India, and Nigeria. Adding another five countries (Ethiopia, Indonesia, Madagascar, Pakistan, and Tanzania) would comprise just over 70 percent of the extreme poor.

Growth is the major driver of poverty reduction, and was instrumental in halving extreme poverty between 1990 and 2010. Unless economic growth patterns change, however, ending poverty by 2030 is unlikely to become a reality. How long would it take to lift 1 billion people out of extreme poverty? Annual per capita consumption growth of 4 percent in every country around the world, combined with no change in income distribution in each country, would result in a reduction of global poverty to about 3 percent of the world’s population by 2030. Even though this scenario underlines the view that ending global poverty is not impossible, it is achievable only with strong effort and commitment from all countries. Even under this scenario, however, poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa would remain just over 19 percent in 2030, accounting for nearly 80 percent of the global poor in that year. Six countries would still have poverty rates above 30 percent in 2030: Burundi, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Haiti, Madagascar, Malawi, and Zambia.
The reference scenario shown in figure O.1 uses growth rate projections from the Global Economic Prospects report (World Bank 2014a). Global per capita GDP increases by 1.7 percent a year, with developing countries growing at a rate slightly below 4 percent and developed countries growing at about 0.6 percent. In this scenario, the global poverty rate in 2030 would still be just above 2 percentage points above the 3 percent target.

Sharing prosperity

The world’s Report Card on the socioeconomic indicators represented by MDGs 1b–7 is much less satisfactory, and many of those basic needs of poor people remain unmet. As the Report Card shows, three other MDG targets have been met ahead of the 2015 deadline: gender equality in primary education (MDG 3.a), access to safe drinking water (MDG 7.c), and improving the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers (MDG 7.d). Except for possibly gender equality in secondary education (MDG 3.b) and combatting malaria (MDG 6.c), the remaining MDGs are lagging and are not expected to be achieved by the deadline. Indicators, proxying the socioeconomic status of the bottom 40 percent of the population, have proven difficult to improve, even though income growth of the bottom 40 percent of the population has not been slower than that of the general population in many countries. This inequality in basic living standards is worrisome. These developments have inspired the WBG’s goal of shared prosperity. This goal puts the spotlight on the unfinished MDG
agenda, but it goes beyond MDGs 1b–7 by making a commitment to more equitable living standards in every country.

During the 2000s, the bottom 40 percent enjoyed more rapid growth in income (or consumption) than the average growth of the population in many countries. Using the period 2006 to 2011 to calculate for each country the latest five-year annual average of income or consumption growth, the bottom 40 percent fared better than the country average in 58 of 86 countries. But variation across countries is great. In 13 countries the bottom 40 percent experienced annual growth rates of more than 7 percent, while in another 18 countries, the income or consumption of the bottom 40 percent declined over the period (figure O.2).

While gaps in income have been closing in many countries, the well-being of households in the bottom 40 percent remains much lower than in households in the top 60 percent. For countries with data available for the period 2005-12, young children in the poorest households are 2–3 times more likely to be malnourished than those in the top wealth quintile. Under-five mortality rates are significantly higher for the bottom 40 percent than for the top 60 percent. Access to an improved water source and to improved sanitation remain highly unequal in many low-income countries, although in many middle-income countries, coverage is approaching 100 percent for all income groups.

More progress has been made in achieving full coverage in primary education, although coverage remains short of the target. In many countries the richer quintiles have already achieved close to 100 percent enrollment. Improvements in primary enrollment have generally benefited the poor and girls. However, enrollment beyond primary school in the bottom 40 percent remains low. In a sample of 31 low- and lower middle-income African and South Asian countries, a child in the top income quintile was 25 times more likely to complete secondary school than a child in the bottom quintile.

### Immediate global growth prospects

The global economy is expected to strengthen modestly between now and the end of 2015 after a sluggish patch during the first half of this year. In 2015—the last year of MDG-monitoring—overall global growth is expected to be close to 4 percent. Although the recovery is uneven, growth in advanced economies should move above 2 percent (for the first time since 2010), while growth in emerging market and developing countries should increase to 5 percent. This expansion will take place against the background of relatively stable prices, supported by generally sound macroeconomic policies in most countries. While the outlook is broadly favorable—boding well for the poor—there are significant downside risks, including from geopolitical developments and the potential for a financial market correction.

Low-income developing countries have continued to record strong economic growth, on the order of 6 percent per annum, in recent years, and this favorable trend is expected to continue in 2014–15. That said, these economies remain vulnerable to adverse shocks, particularly the potential for a protracted slowdown in the growth of emerging market countries. The impact of such a slowdown would vary greatly across countries, depending on specific country characteristics such as the size of available macroeconomic buffers.

### The challenges in high-income economies

In high-income countries, the rising concern about shared prosperity is a reaction to income inequality that has reached levels unprecedented in the post-war period. The average income of the richest 10 percent of the population is now about 9.5 times that of the poorest 10 percent, as opposed to 7 times 25 years ago. Most strikingly, income inequality is increasing even in traditionally egalitarian high-income stalwarts like Denmark,
FIGURE O.2 Growth of per capita income/consumption of the bottom 40 percent exceeded the country average in most economies, 2002–12 (2005 ppp)
% annualized growth for a 5-year period, 2002–12

Source: Global Database of Shared Prosperity circa 2006–11, calculated from PovcalNet and the Luxembourg Income Study database.
Note: Based on real mean per capita consumption or income measured at 2005 purchasing power parity (ppp) exchange rates. Europe and Central Asia are an exception as their data comes from the WBG's Europe and Central Asia Team for Statistical Development. PovcalNet is the online tool for poverty measurement developed by the Development Research Group of the World Bank. See http://iresearch.worldbank.org/PovcalNet/index.htm for additional information and data.
* The National Sample Survey (NSS) reports that the growth of per capita income/consumption of the total population of India was 2 percent between 2002 and 2010 (2005 ppp). According to the National Account Statistics (NAS), however, this figure was much higher.
Germany, and Sweden. Currently, 11 percent of the OECD population lives in relative poverty.\textsuperscript{9} The elderly, children, and youth are the most affected. Evidence indicates that high inequality dampens economic growth over the long run. On average, a one point increase in income inequality as measured by the Gini Index, is estimated to lower annual growth of per capita gross domestic product (GDP) by around 0.2 percentage point in advanced countries; the effect is estimated to be somewhat smaller (in the order of 0.14) in empirical analysis for a larger set of countries.

The specter of inequality

Inequality in high-income OECD countries arises from the impact of technological progress, which has increased wage dispersion in favor of higher-skilled workers, such as information and communications technology (ICT) or financial services professionals, while the impact of globalization is less pronounced than is often thought. Most technology-related jobs require tertiary educational attainment, especially in the areas of science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM). Typically, tertiary-educated adults are more likely to find jobs and earn higher salaries, while workers lacking tertiary skills are excluded. Rising shares of non-wage income from capital for richer households has also fueled income inequality.

Early and continuous investments in human capital

Inequality of opportunities due to poor human capital holds back the poor from getting better paying jobs and increasing inter-generational social and economic mobility. On average, people with better education live six years longer than their poorly educated peers in 14 OECD countries. The OECD’s Programme for International Student Assessment (PISA) shows that children who have enrolled in pre-school education perform better throughout their life and tend to be better integrated socially. Disadvantaged students tend to have less access to pre-primary education. Even when they attend primary schools, most of the low skilled and poor workers will have left school before finishing upper-secondary education. Further, the poor quality of education in low-performing schools yields low returns to the learning experience, and thus requires these low-skilled workers to make additional efforts to catch up through supplementary courses.

More inclusive labor markets

The structure of labor markets should be conducive to job creation. Social protection should strike a balance between providing the flexibility employers need to hire and fire workers and the need to protect workers against adverse income shocks, by extending the coverage of unemployment benefits and measures to boost replacement rates as measured by the percentage of a worker's pre-retirement income that is paid out by a pension program upon retirement, and effective activation policies. It is important to design policies that make it easier for vulnerable and less experienced workers to find jobs.

Social protection systems are inclusive and efficient when they operate in tandem with employment policies by focusing on social benefits that are employment related and accompanied by measures to promote the employment of young and older workers. Safety nets can also finance child care or educational reforms, such as the move in Australia and the United Kingdom toward provision of early childhood education, and the provision of subsidies for child care in the Republic of Korea.

More attention to the environment

As in developing countries, the poor, young, and elderly in high-income economies are particularly vulnerable to environmental degradation. People with lower incomes are more likely to live in environmentally distressed areas and thus be subjected to pollution and other environmental hazards.

Environmental policies in high-income countries are important for sustaining shared
prosperity across generations. However, the distributional implications of these policies vary across countries, regions, sectors, and groups in society, and can have either beneficial or adverse effects on equity and labor earnings of the poor. For example, irrigation subsidies that boost agricultural production can impair the efficiency of water use and exacerbate off-farm pollution, since water charges for farmers rarely reflect real scarcity or environmental costs. Reducing these subsidies can thus improve the environment and may improve equity, since they typically benefit rich farmers. However, reducing subsidies may also harm poor agricultural workers.

Governments often offset the negative impact of environmental policy actions and reinforce their positive impact through recycling the revenue streams raised by environmental levies, or saved by the removal of harmful subsidies, toward ends that target social equity. Inadequate urban drainage is a major problem in many OECD countries; and it leads to high volumes of polluted runoff that floods streets and contaminates the environment.

The challenges facing developing economies

Investing in human capital has a profound effect through its potential to lift or keep an individual out of poverty and spur robust economic growth, and is thus critical to achieving the twin goals. Because investments in human capital are cumulative and portable, they facilitate social and economic mobility. Inclusive growth requires the generation of jobs, initially in low-skilled, labor-intensive sectors, since labor earnings are the largest source of income for the poor and those in the bottom 40 percent of the income distribution.

Earlier and greater investments in educating the young

Early investments in human capital are the most effective, as poor nutrition and disease at a young age can have life-long implications for educational attainment and adult earnings. Immunizations can have a benefit-to-cost ratio up to 20:1, and deworming can have a benefit-to-cost ratio as high as 6:1. Unfortunately, in a large number of low- and middle-income countries with high rates of poverty among children and youth, early childhood development programs are scarce.

Investments in human capital through lifelong learning that target the most vulnerable can play a pivotal role in breaking the intergenerational transmission of poverty. Educational policies must ensure that kids can attend, and learn from, primary school. However, a primary education is often not sufficient to achieve high levels of labor productivity and earnings later in life. In low- and middle-income countries, the transition from primary school into secondary school or technical or vocational school is becoming increasingly important for people to stay out of poverty and improve their standard of living.

Investments in education and skills training are needed that better match workers’ abilities with the demand for labor. Enterprise surveys show that employer complaints about skills are more often voiced by firms that are newer, faster-growing, more outwardly oriented, and more eager to move up the technology ladder. Investments in education that foster marketable skills can thus attract more dynamic firms and contribute directly to economic growth. In developing countries where a large share of the poor rely on agriculture, the test of marketable skills is reflected in higher yields in farming, increased access to off-farm small enterprises, migration to urban areas or countries with higher incomes, and transition to formal sector employment.

Better social safety nets

As extreme poverty declines, growth on its own lifts fewer and fewer people out of poverty because the remaining poor face significant barriers to raising their income. Members of disadvantaged groups who are
excluded from labor or credit markets or who reside in remote, or fragile and conflict-affected areas, are typically unable to benefit enough from the growth process to escape poverty and deprivation. Thus achieving the twin goals will require devoting more resources to safety nets to reach the remaining extreme poor.

Safety nets in low- and middle-income countries provide rudimentary benefits during economic crises such as spikes in food and fuel prices, droughts, earthquakes, and floods, and can remove barriers to economic opportunity for the poor and, even more importantly, for their children. Well-designed social safety nets can also raise growth through many channels: they protect the productive assets of the poor, for example, by enabling households to avoid selling livestock following a sudden decline in income; they help build human capital by encouraging school attendance and take-up of health services through conditional cash transfer programs; they provide infrastructure and services to poor communities; they may make growth-enhancing reforms politically feasible; and they can increase profitable investment by improving access to credit and inputs, by changing incentives and reducing information asymmetries, and by improving households’ ability to manage risk.

Efficient social safety nets in low-income settings redistribute some of the gains from growth while contributing to higher growth. Conditional cash transfer programs like Brazil’s Bolsa Familia have increased school attendance by compensating poor households for the direct costs (such as school fees, uniforms) and indirect costs (forgone income because children go to school rather than work) involved. On the other hand, poorly targeted general subsidy programs, such as energy subsidies, decrease economic efficiency and equity. In low- and middle-income countries on average, blanket subsidies for energy, except for kerosene in low-income countries, benefit the richest 20 percent of households six times more than the poorest 20 percent. Annual global energy subsidies (including estimates for the costs of negative externalities) are about $2 trillion. The judicious use of these subsidies would allow greater resources to be directed to enhancing growth or assisting the poor, either through improving their ability to participate in economic activities or through income support. For example, in 2005 Indonesia devoted part of the $4.5 billion saved by reducing fuel subsidies to increasing cash transfers to low-income individuals and improving health services.

Identifying and efficiently reaching the poor is a formidable challenge in many countries. Many of those who remain in extreme poverty are harder to reach, so that the administrative costs of safety net programs tend to rise as poverty declines. However, recent developments in ICT, such as India’s new program to provide all of its citizens and residences a unique official identity, have the potential to reduce these administrative costs significantly and improve targeting.

**More emphasis on green growth policies**

Without action to ensure green growth, the sustainability of ending poverty and boosting shared prosperity is clearly at risk. Green growth aligns economic growth with environmental sustainability by addressing the global or national challenges of natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation and pollution, and climate change.

Many developing countries face the depletion of natural resources, water stress, natural disasters, and climatic changes as challenges for poverty reduction and economic growth. Natural resource depletion can constrain future economic growth in resource-dependent countries if resource rents are not re-invested in building productive capital. Alarmingly, about half of the developing countries have experienced a decline in per capita wealth (where wealth includes produced, human, and natural capital)—also driven by the depletion of natural resources. Local forms of ecosystem degradation and pollution, such as land degradation, water stress,
and air pollution, tend to particularly harm the poor, because many live in ecologically fragile areas and depend on environmental goods and services for their livelihoods. Climate change is likely to further exacerbate these challenges and undermine economic growth and poverty reduction. The increased exposure to natural disasters and the steady increases in carbon dioxide concentrations highlight the challenge of achieving climate-resilient and low-carbon development.

Urgent action for green growth is needed, and making the wrong decisions today could lock economies onto unsustainable pathways. Those actions that avoid investments in high-emitting or polluting infrastructure with large time horizons (such as transport systems, buildings, urban forms) or the irreversible loss of ecosystems and natural resource (such as deforestation) are most urgent. Although green growth measures can bring enormous national and global benefits in the long run, they can involve trade-offs with immediate, local benefits. Priority should be to implement those options with the greatest urgency and the greatest local, immediate benefits. In many developing countries these could be actions that increase energy efficiency, provide low-carbon energy supply, improve health, increase agricultural productivity, secure access to basic services, and reduce disaster and climate risks. Each and every country’s growth strategy should include tailored actions to promote green growth. These strategies can look very different in each country, depending on its needs, priorities, and capacities.

While some green growth measures help the poor, others may require compensatory policies to limit any adverse impact. Green growth policies can directly benefit the poor. For example, poor households can be paid for efforts to protect the environment, as in the Brazilian Bolsa Floresta program that rewards poor families for stopping deforestation on the condition that children are enrolled in school. Environmental protection activities such as land restoration, selective logging for sustainable forest management, and guards in protected areas can generate low-skill employment opportunities for the poor. On the other hand, green growth policies may also hurt the poor by affecting industries that provide jobs to the poor or prices of consumption goods such as food and energy. In these cases, green industrial policies can provide temporary support to declining sectors and industries, while safety nets and distributional policies can protect the poor. Strategies for green growth need to carefully consider the impacts on the poor and on shared prosperity.

More, better, and timely data needed to inform policy

All these policy actions require better and more timely data. The 2013 report of the High-Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda, convened by the United Nations Secretary-General, calls for a “data revolution for sustainable development, with a new international initiative to improve the quality of statistics and information available to citizens.” The development community urgently needs to improve the availability of data for analysis of the twin goals, and of the MDGs and their successors beyond 2015. Increasing the timeliness and frequency of data collection will require more resources and improvements in the capacity of statistical agencies. Technology that can improve data collection and well-designed survey-to-survey analysis should be scaled up. Greater frequency should not, however, come at the cost of quality. The guidelines for measuring poverty need to be standardized, and more emphasis placed on maintaining comparable measures of consumption and income.

Main messages

The 2014 GMR reaffirms the centrality of economic growth, and the importance of inclusive and sustainable growth, for achieving the twin goals of ending poverty and improving the living standards of the bottom 40 percent in every country—developed and developing. The policy areas are very similar for both groups of countries,
although the policies themselves differ significantly between the two groups in some areas. Recommended policies also differ within the two groups, and do not depend only on income levels, as can be seen in the particular challenges facing fragile and post-conflict situations, as well as small states. In general, the most useful policy lessons for achieving the twin goals are provided by countries with comparable characteristics, initial conditions, and constraints to growth. The Report has seven main messages:

- Global growth prospects for the immediate future are encouraging, with the world’s economy expected to grow between 3 and 4 percent in 2014–15. Although conflicts in Eastern Europe and the Middle East are clouding these prospects, emerging and developing countries are expected to grow 5 percent in 2015. Most encouragingly, the three regions with almost 95 percent of world’s poor—East Asia, South Asia, and Sub-Saharan Africa—are expected to grow at an annual average of 5–6 percent over the next two years.
- The medium-term prospects of the world economy provide reason to be optimistic about meeting the World Bank Group’s interim target of reducing extreme poverty to single digits by 2020. However, even if extreme poverty continues to fall as projected in East and South Asia, the prospects of reducing global poverty to below 3 percent by 2030 are not good. Ending extreme poverty by 2030 will require sustained high growth globally and accelerated poverty reduction in Sub-Saharan Africa and fragile and conflict-affected states over the next 15 years.

  The prospects for boosting shared prosperity are more complex. While gaps in income levels of the bottom 40 percent have been closing in many countries, other aspects of their living standards as measured by the MDGs 1b–7 remain much lower than for the top 60 percent. In low and middle-income countries, shared prosperity is constrained by slow and uneven progress in MDGs 1b through 7, especially in employment, education, health, and sanitation. Shared prosperity in high- and some middle-income countries is stalling because of unemployment driven by technological change that favors high-skilled workers while economic adjustments attributed to globalisation have been less pronounced than is often thought.

  • Macroeconomic stability, adequate investments in infrastructure, and evenhanded regulation of enterprise are necessary conditions for economic growth and improved living standards in all countries—developing, newly industrialized, and high income. But to make this growth inclusive, countries at all stages of development require greater investments in human capital—especially in the education and health of the less well-off segments of the population.

  While the priorities for investments in education and health differ across countries, developing countries will require more attention to early childhood development of disadvantaged children, especially girls, to break the intergenerational transmission of poverty. In high- and some middle-income economies, the priorities are completion of secondary education that leads to academic or vocational education and training qualification. Educational systems should have adequate financing and good teachers to achieve clear learning standards that deliver job-relevant skills necessary for better-paying jobs in all countries.

  • Well-designed safety nets can play a pivotal role in fostering inclusive human development. In some middle- and low-income countries, safety nets assist the poor and vulnerable, redistribute the gains from growth, and contribute to growth by enhancing the ability of the poor and ultimately their children to benefit from economic development. In high- and many middle-income countries, safety nets complement sophisticated social protection systems supported by tax-benefit systems. In developing countries, (conditional) cash transfer programs are efficient instruments for reaching the
poor. Replacing energy subsidies, which are estimated globally at $2.0 trillion (about 2.9 percent of world GDP) for 2001, with well-targeted safety nets can benefit the poor at a much lower cost to the government.

- Ensuring environmental sustainability is vital to the robustness over time of economic growth. Basically all countries face challenges from natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation and pollution, and climate change. When carefully designed, green growth strategies can tackle these challenges by improving the management of natural resources, reducing pollution and emissions, increasing resource efficiency, and strengthening resilience. For example, increasing environment-related taxes or removing subsidies can ensure that prices better reflect the full environmental and social costs of resource usage. Because these policies may also hurt the poor, they should be offset with targeted support. While developing countries most likely should focus on energy efficiency, developed countries face the challenge of switching to cleaner sources of energy.

- It is time for a data revolution to improve the availability and quality of statistics. Immediate action is needed to produce more comprehensive, reliable, and timely data to monitor progress in achieving development goals, and to inform the policies required for economic growth to be adequate, inclusive, and sustainable.

A roadmap to the report

GMR 2014 has two parts. The first consists of a Report Card on the status of the MDGs and the WBG twin goals. The Report Card presents a global assessment of progress to date, including data on the WGB twin goals and the MDGs at the global, regional, and country levels. It also assesses the prospects for achieving the poverty target and various indicators that can be valuable in monitoring the world's endeavor to improve the lives of the less well-off in society in the future. In particular, the Report Card records the disappointing performance related to MDGs 1b–7 in most developing countries, as well as the growing disparities between the upper and lower segments of the income distribution in high-income countries. An MDG-specific appendix (appendix A) supplements the Report Card.

The second part has four chapters that discuss policies and institutions that can help to address the opportunities and challenges related to human capital accumulation and the environment so that they enhance growth, end poverty, and promote shared prosperity.

- Chapter 1 centers on economic growth, together with the inclusiveness and sustainability that are the rudimentary elements of any conceptual framework used to achieve the WBG’s twin goals. Noting that growth may not be adequate to achieve the twin goals, the chapter focuses on two ingredients of the inclusiveness of growth: jobs and a social contract that provides for the equality of opportunity and safety nets. Human capital can play a pivotal role in enhancing the equality of opportunity of the less well-off. The implications of environmental sustainability for the twin goals are also introduced in chapter 1.

- The immediate growth prospects in developing and high-income countries are outlined in chapter 2. The chapter provides a reminder that the economic growth prospects of developing countries still hinge on the robustness of economic growth in the high-income economies.

- Chapter 3, with contributions from the staff of the OECD, examines the debates on growth and inequality in the high-income OECD countries. It highlights the challenge posed by structural factors, productivity, and labor utilization as well as the potential of human capital, especially education and skills, and the role of safety nets in addressing these challenges. It also discusses the case for green growth in high-income countries.

- Finally, chapter 4 addresses the policy agenda for increasing the inclusiveness...
and sustainability of growth in developing countries. Given their large deficits in health and education, as documented by the unsatisfactory progress in most developing countries toward MDGs 1b through 7, the chapter presents a compelling case for policies and institutions that boost human capital. Early childhood development programs and investments that address the largest gaps between the poor and the rich are priorities. The chapter examines how social safety nets can enhance growth and redistribute some of the gains from growth. It also discusses the challenges and opportunities developing countries face for greening their growth.

The structure and the contents of the Report illustrate how the relationships between enhancing growth, ending extreme poverty, and promoting shared prosperity are even more complicated in developing economies than they are in the high-income countries. Resources are often more constrained and opportunities for mobilizing them can be more limited. Large variations in institutional capacity, along with the possibility of significant governance challenges, can make implementation of policies that ensure the adequacy, inclusiveness, and sustainability of economic growth difficult. But the Report also shows that policies to promote shared prosperity have more than a few common prerequisites—a focus on investments in human capital, the judicious use of social safety nets, and a mindfulness of the environmental consequences of economic growth.

Notes
1. The current consensus is to brand the next generation of MDGs the “Sustainable Development Goals” (SDGs) with another 15-year horizon. See outcome document of the Open Working Group on Sustainable Development Goals (http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/owg.html) and the High-level Panel report (http://www.post2015hlp.org/) for a more in-depth discussion on the potential new goals, its targets, and indicators of the post-2015 development agenda.
2. In 1990, about 43.5 percent of the developing world’s population (about 1.9 billion people) lived below the extreme poverty line defined as $1.25 a day. MDG 1a aimed to halve this number by 2015. It was achieved in 2010. Today, approximately 1 billion people still reside below the extreme poverty line.
3. MDG 1a refers to the developing world’s population, whereas the WBG’s poverty target is related to the entire world’s population.
4. The MDG Annex provides a detailed report on the world’s MDG achievements.
5. The shared prosperity goal is defined by the WBG as income growth of the bottom 40 percent of the population. It is important to be mindful of the fact that while real income is an overarching concept, poverty has multiple dimensions that the world needs to be concerned with. Fortunately, the shared prosperity measure has significant overlap with the non-income dimensions of welfare covered by MDGs 1b–7.
6. The source of the data for the 86 countries is Global Database of Shared Prosperity circa 2006–11 calculated from PovcalNet, except for the following high-income countries: Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Israel, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, the United Kingdom, and the United States, for which the source is the Luxembourg Income Study database.
7. These countries are: Belarus, Bolivia, Cambodia, China, Colombia, Rep. of Congo, Nepal, Peru, Paraguay, the Russian Federation, Slovak Republic, Tanzania, and Uruguay.
8. These countries are: Albania, Ethiopia, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Nigeria, Senegal, Serbia, Spain, Togo, the United Kingdom, and the United States.
9. Measured by the median household disposable income.
World Bank Group Strategy

1. End extreme poverty
   Reduce the percentage of people living on less than $1.25 a day to 3 percent by 2030

2. Promote shared prosperity
   Improve the living standards of the bottom 40 percent of the population in every country
Strategy Outcomes

- Align all WBG activities and resources to the two goals, maximize development impact, and emphasize WBG comparative advantage.

- Operationalize the goals through the new country engagement model to help country clients identify and tackle the toughest development challenges.

- Be recognized as a Solutions WBG offering world-class knowledge services and customized development solutions grounded in evidence and focused on results.

- Seek transformational engagements and take smart risks.

- Promote scaled-up partnerships that are strategically aligned with the goals, and crowd in public and private resources, expertise, and ideas.

- Work as One World Bank Group committed to achieving the goals.
Monitoring the Road to Ending Poverty and Sharing Prosperity

**EXTERNAL**

**MONITORING OF GOALS**
Global, regional, country level poverty
- Household income
- Consumption per capita

**Monitoring of bottom 40%**
- Prevalence of underweight (% of children under age 5)
- Primary completion rate (% of relevant age group)
- Under-five mortality rate (per 1,000 live births)
- Infant mortality rate (per 1,000 live births)
- Assistance during birth delivery (any skilled personnel) (% of births)
- HIV prevalence rate among adults (15 to 49 years)
- Access to improved water (% of the population)
- Access to improved sanitation facilities (% of the population)

**INTERNAL**

**THE WORLD BANK CORPORATE SCORE CARD—Areas for WBG Strategy Results Framework**

The Scorecard is structured in three tiers:

**Goals and Development Context tier**
Provides an overview of progress on key development challenges faced by World Bank Group client countries

**Results tier**
Reports on the key sectoral and multi-sectoral results achieved by World Bank Group clients with support of World Bank Group operations in pursuit of the goals

**Performance tier**
Captures World Bank Group performance in implementation of the World Bank Group Strategy and includes measures of both operational and organizational effectiveness
The Report Card

The Report Card presents a global assessment of progress to date, including data on the World Bank Group’s twin goals and the Millennium Development Goals at the global, regional, and country levels. The Report Card identifies the outstanding performers that have made considerable progress, discusses expected and unexpected outcomes gleaned from monitoring progress toward the twin goals and the MDG targets, and shows where progress has slowed or indicators have deteriorated. The key messages are:

• The Global Monitoring Report includes for the first time the WBG’s twin goals of ending extreme poverty by 2030 and boosting the incomes of the bottom 40 percent (including in high-income economies), referred to as shared prosperity. Focusing on the bottom 40 percent will assist in the eventual attainment of the MDGs, as the delivery of MDG-related services to the bottom 40 percent is clearly lagging.

• The interim goal of reducing extreme poverty to below 9 percent of the global population by 2020 is likely to be reached, while the goal of ending poverty by 2030 remains highly ambitious. Shared prosperity: growth has improved the incomes/consumption of the bottom 40 percent (with some regional variation), but it has not been sufficient to reach the health, education, and other non-income development goals. Greater efforts will be needed to improve shared prosperity.

• MDGs: Only a few MDG targets (poverty, gender equality in primary and secondary education, water, and slums) have been met at the global level. The gender equality on secondary enrollment target is likely to be met by 2015, while the remaining MDGs (primary education completion, access to basic sanitation, and infant, child and maternal mortality) are lagging and will not be achieved without rapid acceleration toward the finish line. Being able to report regularly on the WBG twin goals and current MDGs and their successors will require a major effort, and will also need to recognize the importance of the unfinished data agenda.

Twin goals

One year ago, the WBG proposed two goals to measure success in promoting sustainable economic development, and set a strategy for monitoring its own effectiveness in delivering results. The first goal is to essentially end extreme poverty by reducing the share of people living on less than $1.25 a day to less than 3 percent of the global population by 2030. The second goal is to promote shared prosperity by improving the living standards of the bottom 40 percent of the population in every country. The WBG further urged that the two goals be pursued in ways that sustainably secure the future of the planet and its resources, promote social inclusion, and limit the economic burdens that future generations inherit (World Bank 2014b).

The first goal of ending poverty can be seen as a continuation of part of MDG 1, which aims to eradicate extreme poverty and hunger and has as its main target to halve the share of people who live in extreme poverty by 2015 (from the 1990 level). The success in reaching MDG 1.a—halving extreme poverty—in 2010, five years ahead of schedule, has emboldened the WBG to set a more ambitious goal. The second WBG goal of boosting shared prosperity is new and opportune. It shifts the focus in evaluating economic development from average income growth to income growth of the bottom 40 percent. Indicators proxying the socioeconomic status of the bottom 40 percent of the population, have shown little improvement, even though the growth of incomes of the bottom 40 percent of the population has not been slower than that of the general population in many countries. This growing inequality in basic living standards is worrisome. These developments have inspired the WBG’s goal of shared prosperity. Thus the two WBG goals retain an emphasis on growth and economic dynamism, while emphasizing that the world should pay particularly attention to those who are less fortunate.

Ending extreme poverty

Global poverty has declined significantly over the last few decades. The number of people living on less than $1.25 a
day (referred to as extreme poverty) has halved since 1990, reaching around 1 billion people in 2011 (figure 1), representing 14.5 percent of the entire global population. The $1.25 a day poverty line is in 2005 prices, and represents the average of the national poverty lines of the 15 poorest developing countries.¹

New poverty estimates for 2010 and 2011 show a notable decline in extreme poverty (table 1). In part this decline reflects newly available household surveys that show much lower poverty rates. For example, India’s poverty headcount fell by 10 percentage points within two years (from the National Sample Survey, or NSS, 2009/10 to NSS 2011).

**FIGURE 1**

Poverty has been steadily declining

2011/12). Lower poverty rates also reflect revisions to data on population, which can affect headcount poverty estimates at the country and regional levels. For example, China’s urban population count was revised upward, which reduces China’s national headcount poverty estimate by 1 to 2 percentage points (since China’s poor are concentrated in rural areas, a higher urban population estimate raises the total population estimate with little impact on the total number of poor). In addition, the lower poverty estimates reflect revisions to consumer price (CPI) data and national accounts data.

Poverty has been more prevalent in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia than in other developing regions, accounting for about 80 percent of the global poor. According to the 2011 estimates, almost three-fifths of the world’s extreme poor are concentrated in just five countries: Bangladesh, China, the Democratic Republic of Congo, India, and Nigeria (figure 2). Adding another five countries (Ethiopia, Indonesia, Pakistan, Madagascar, and Tanzania) would encompass just over 70 percent of the extreme poor.

### TABLE 1

**Extreme poverty by region**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Asia and Pacific</td>
<td>58.2</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.1a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Europe and Central Asia</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.1b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>53.2</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>29.0</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
<td>56.6</td>
<td>52.8</td>
<td>49.7</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>40.9</td>
<td>34.2</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total (developing world)</strong></td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Millions of people below US$1.25 a day (2005 ppp)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Asia and Pacific</td>
<td>957.1</td>
<td>324.1</td>
<td>272.3</td>
<td>207.1</td>
<td>160.8</td>
<td>86.4</td>
<td>31.3</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Europe and Central Asia</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>52.7</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>6.5c</td>
<td>5.5c</td>
<td>5.6c</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>603.2</td>
<td>589.0</td>
<td>532.7</td>
<td>465.3</td>
<td>399.0</td>
<td>310.6</td>
<td>249.6</td>
<td>42.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
<td>287.1c</td>
<td>399.1</td>
<td>406.8</td>
<td>416.4</td>
<td>415.4</td>
<td>403.2</td>
<td>382.9</td>
<td>334.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,920.2</td>
<td>1,368.1</td>
<td>1,251.4</td>
<td>1,125.5</td>
<td>1,010.7</td>
<td>835.5</td>
<td>696.4</td>
<td>411.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


a. The statistic for 2030 is 0.11 for East Asia and Pacific. It has been rounded to 0.1 in the table.
b. The statistic for 2030 is 0.06 for Europe and Central Asia. It has been rounded to 0.1 in the table.
c. Refers to the numbers that are provisional because survey coverage is less than 50 percent of population in the region.
The world’s most populous countries, China and India have played a central role in the global reduction of poverty as measured by the $1.25 poverty line. Together they lifted some 232 million people out of poverty from 2008 to 2011 (figure 3).

In many low- and lower middle-income countries, there is significant overlap between those living in absolute poverty and the bottom 40 percent of the population. In 26 countries the number of people living in extreme poverty is equal to or more than 40 percent of the population in 2011 (figure 4). These countries account for about a quarter of the world’s extremely poor people. All these countries except Haiti and Bangladesh are in Sub-Saharan Africa, and all except for Bangladesh, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Nigeria, and Tanzania have a population of less than 30 million people. Therefore, their high poverty rates do not make a significant contribution to the total number of the extremely poor at the global level. Nevertheless, reducing poverty in these countries is a moral imperative and as important as poverty reduction in any other country (World Bank 2014c).

**World poverty 2030: scenarios**

How long would it take to lift 1 billion people out of extreme poverty? Annual per capita consumption growth of 4 percent in every country around the world, combined with no change in income distribution in each country, would result in a reduction of global poverty to about 3 percent of the world’s population by 2030. Even though this scenario underlines the view that ending global poverty is not impossible, it is achievable only with
A second scenario assumes that GDP per capita increases in each country at the average annual growth rate achieved in that country over the past 20 years. Under this scenario about 6.8 percent of the world’s population would remain in extreme poverty by 2030, still very far from the 3 percent target. And the number of countries with poverty rates above 30 percent would increase from six in the first scenario to 23.5

A third scenario maintains the assumption of country-specific growth rates, but now applies the average annual rate achieved during the past 10 years, instead of the past 20 years. Poverty would fall to about 4.8 percent of the world's population by 2030, which is lower than the previous scenario, but still well above the global target of 3 percent. The number of countries with poverty rates above 30 percent would still be 17 in 2030.

The reference scenario uses growth rate projections from the Global Economic Prospects Report (World Bank 2014a). Global per capita GDP increases by 1.7 percent a year, with developing countries growing at a rate slightly below 4 percent and developed countries growing at about 0.6 percent. In this scenario, the global poverty rate in 2030 would still be 1.9 percentage points above the 3 percent target. Figure 5 shows the extreme poverty headcounts by 2030 for the various scenarios discussed.

These scenarios may be optimistic, in that they assume that the past relationship between per capita GDP growth and the decline in the poverty headcount index continues into the future. Unfortunately, there is already some evidence that the poverty target may become more difficult to reach as it becomes closer. A large number of people tend to live on average incomes while relatively fewer live on very high or very low incomes. After poverty reduction has reached the mass of poor people concentrated closer to the middle of the income distribution, poverty will fall more slowly, even if the pace of growth remains unchanged (see also chapter 1).

Many poor people may become “trapped” in poverty because of failures in credit, land, or other key markets, governance failures, or because low levels of education, skills, or health prevent them from availing themselves of new opportunities by arising from a general expansion of economic activity. The remaining poor may be in hard-to-reach pockets of the population, for example because they live far from centers of economic activity or because they suffer exclusion due to ethnicity or language. Also, many poor people live in countries experiencing conflict, which may not participate in any global expansion of economic activity. All of these factors may contribute to unevenness in the rate of poverty reduction within and
between countries and can result in a declining responsiveness of poverty reduction to a given rate of aggregate growth over time.

**Promoting shared prosperity**

The WBG shared prosperity goal is to increase per capita real household income or consumption of the bottom 40 percent of each country’s population. Since the goal is country specific, there is no explicit target set at the global level. The tracking of shared prosperity can reinforce poverty reduction efforts in the low- and lower-middle-income countries by bringing attention to those people not covered by social inclusion policies but who might otherwise be left behind. Calculating progress in shared prosperity requires comparable income surveys for multiple years. Figure 6 shows examples from four countries where multiple surveys have existed since the 1980s and

**FIGURE 6**

Evolution of mean income or consumption of the bottom 40 percent and the overall population in four countries

Mean income/consumption of the total population and bottom 40 percent
- Mean income/consumption of the total population
- Mean income/consumption of the bottom 40 percent


*Note: Index of household consumption expenditure or income per capita in constant 2005 ppp dollar (earliest year=100)*
In the 1990s. In Uganda, for example, shared prosperity varied significantly in the late 1990s but subsequently started increasing, reaching a peak in the latest survey years. Similarly, in Brazil, shared prosperity varied significantly in the 1990s before beginning an increasing trend in the early 2000s. In this sense, performance has been better in both countries in more recent years. This is also the case in South Africa and Sri Lanka.

Another way to view the data on shared prosperity is to compare the performance of the bottom 40 percent with that of other parts of the income distribution (for example the top 60 percent of the population) or overall national performance. Alongside trends in average income of the bottom 40 percent, figure 6 also shows income growth rates for the total population. In addition to providing a means to compare performance of shared prosperity across countries, this comparison also allows an assessment of the evolution of income inequality. For example, the bottom 40 percent in South Africa did better than average during the mid-1990s (suggesting not only that incomes at the bottom 40 grew but also that there was some catching up). By contrast, by the 2000s, income growth for the bottom 40 percent increased, compared with the mid-1990s, but was significantly slower than average income growth, implying increased inequality. In Uganda, on the other hand, the average income of the bottom 40 percent has increased over time, and at rates that were equal or higher than the national average.

Tracking shared prosperity in practice

In what way do the characteristics of the bottom 40 percent of the population of a given country differ from those of the population as a whole (or the top 60 percent)? Shared prosperity is a relative concept; income levels of the bottom 40 percent differ across countries. For example, the average household in the bottom 40 percent of the income distribution in the United States would be

![FIGURE 7](image-url)

**The bottom 40 percent can encompass various income groups across countries**

Bottom 40 percent across income groups

- Extreme poor (less than $1.25 a day)
- Moderate poor ($1.25 to $4 a day)
- Vulnerable ($4 to $10 a day)
- Middle class and rich (more than $10 a day)

among the richest 10 percent in Brazil. Similarly, the average household in the bottom 40 percent of Brazil’s income distribution would be at approximately the 90th percentile of the income distribution in India.

Both the average income and the distribution of income within the bottom 40 percent vary greatly across countries. Figure 7 illustrates this point with the size of various income-based groups across a set of developing countries. In some countries, like Angola, Bangladesh, and Mali, all households in the bottom 40 percent are among the extreme poor (using the international poverty line), whereas in other countries, like Ethiopia and India, 80 percent of those at the bottom 40 percent are extremely poor and the rest are moderately poor. In China, the bottom 40 percent are mostly among the moderately poor (with the rest falling within the extreme poor). By contrast, in some of the upper middle-income countries in Latin America and the Caribbean and in Europe and Central Asia, for example Chile and the Russian Federation, the large majority of individuals in the bottom 40 percent are in the group of the vulnerable: these are nonpoor individuals with a high risk of falling back into poverty. These observations highlight the great range of incomes and the different meaning that the bottom 40 percent constitutes across the world.

Recent trends in shared prosperity have been broadly positive. The incomes of the bottom 40 percent increased in all but 18 countries of a sample of 86 countries (figure 8). Where possible an annual growth rate was calculated for the latest 5-year period within a 10-year time span, 2002 to 2012. There is considerable variation across countries. In 13 countries the bottom 40 percent experienced annual growth rates of more than 7 percent, while in 18 countries the income or consumption of the bottom 40 percent declined over the period.

Cross-country comparisons should be made with caution. Take, for example, country A, where the growth rate of the bottom 40 percent was 4 percent a year, and country B, where it was 8 percent for the same period. Did country B outperform country A during this period for the bottom 40 percent? At first look, that would seem to be the case. However, it is not obvious whose performance was better. Overall growth in country B for the total population was 9 percent, while in country A it was only 1 percent. A literal interpretation of the shared prosperity goal would suggest that country B did a better job of boosting shared prosperity, since income growth of the bottom 40 percent was higher. However income growth for the bottom 40 percent of country A was four times higher than that of its national average, while in country B, despite the gains of the bottom 40 percent and a remarkable overall growth rate, growth of the bottom 40 percent lagged behind the national average (figure 9). Hence, the need to make cross-country comparisons with care.

**MDG outcomes for the bottom 40 percent**

Monitoring progress on the income growth of the bottom 40 percent can usefully be complemented with monitoring progress in non-income related indicators such as the MDGs. While incomes of the bottom 40 percent have increased as much as (or more than) the average for many countries, education and health indicators are lagging. Households in the bottom 40 percent tend to have much lower levels of welfare, as measured by the MDG indicators, than are enjoyed by households in the top 60 percent. For example, young children in the poorest households are two to three times more likely to be malnourished as those in the highest wealth quintile. Figure 10 shows the difference between the share of underweight children in the bottom 40 percent and the top 60 percent of wealth quintile. The situation is better in education, in that groups such as the poor and girls have tended to benefit more than the better off from gains in educational attainment. For example, increases in primary enrollment benefited mostly the poor, because the better-off children were already enrolled. But enrollment beyond primary school remains an issue, especially for the most disadvantaged groups. Another example is access to sanitation; Figure 11 shows the difference between access to an improved sanitation source in the bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent of wealth quintile.

Based on over 160 Demographic Health Surveys (DHS) and Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys (MICS) covering 65 countries, the poorest 40 percent are worse off than the richest 60 percent for many of the MDGs. For access to an improved sanitation source, the outcome for the bottom 40 percent is well behind that of the top 60 percent in a majority of countries. The poor are also less well served regarding access to, and usage of, many health services and interventions. In some countries access to care and health outcomes for the poor have even deteriorated in absolute terms. This is the case for stunting in a third of countries, underweight status in a fourth of countries, and access to maternal and child health services in a fifth of countries. Infant and child mortality have not improved for the poor in a tenth of countries (Wagstaff, Bredenkamp, and Buisman 2014; see also chapter 4).
FIGURE 8

Shared prosperity by country
Annualized growth in mean income/consumption per capita a five year period between 2002–12

Note: Growth rates in GDSP are computed as annualized average growth rate in per capita real income (or consumption) over a five-year period roughly circa 2006–11, where only those countries with surveys that meet the following criteria are included: the latest household survey year for a country (year T1) is no older than 2009; the initial year (year T0) is selected as close to T1-5 as possible, with a bandwidth of +/- 2 years; thus the gap between the initial and final survey years would range from 3 to 7 years.

The comparability of numbers on shared prosperity across countries is strictly around time periods; comparability is limited because household surveys are infrequent in most countries and are not aligned across countries in terms of timing. Consequently, comparisons across countries or over time should be made with a high degree of caution.

Progress toward the MDGs

The target year of 2015 for the Millennium Development Goals is fast approaching. One important aspect of the MDGs has been their focus on measuring and monitoring progress. In the past quarter century, progress toward the MDGs has been varied across targets and regions. Estimates for the developing world indicate that the targets for extreme poverty reduction (MDG 1.a), access to safe drinking water (MDG 7.c) and improving the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers (MDG 7.d) have been reached ahead of the 2015 deadline (figure 12). The targets on gender equality in primary and secondary education and the incidence of malaria are projected to be met by 2015, although gender disparity remains prevalent in higher levels of education (United Nations 2014).

On the other hand, progress on the remaining MDGs has been lagging, especially for education and health-related MDGs. Specifically, the primary school completion rate reached 90 percent by 2011, but progress is slightly off
FIGURE 9

Shared prosperity example
track to meet the target of a universal completion rate by 2015. Progress toward MDGs related to infant, child, and maternal mortality (MDGs 4a and 5a), and to a lesser extent access to basic sanitation (MDG 7c), is lagging, and these goals will not be achieved without rapid acceleration toward the finish line.

Progress toward attainment of the MDGs at the country level continues to show large diversity, but more and more countries are crossing the finish line for various MDGs (figure 13). Even though hardly more than half of the countries are expected to achieve each MDG, there is significant progress at the country level compared with what was reported in last year’s GMR. For example, current estimates indicate that 66 countries have met MDG 7c (access to an improved water source), 8 countries more than last year’s estimate. The same is true for many of the other MDGs. However, MDG 4a (infant mortality) and MDG 5a (maternal mortality) are exceptions, because the poor progress reported last year (only 18 and 26 countries were expected to reach the MDG 4a and MDG 5a goals, respectively) has deteriorated further (now only 15 and 18 countries, respectively, are expected to achieve these goals). A concerted effort by governments in collaboration with UN agencies, multilateral development banks, and other donors is needed to provide technical advice and financing to these countries to assist in the attainment of these clearly difficult to reach MDGs (for detailed progress on the MDGs, see appendix A).

Data and measurement challenges for the two World Bank goals

Reliable, frequent, and good-quality data are vital for measuring poverty and shared prosperity. There are numerous data and measurement challenges in assessing progress toward attaining the two World Bank goals of ending

---

**FIGURE 10**

The prevalence of underweight children in low-income countries is significantly higher among the bottom 40 percent than among the top 60 percent

- Bottom 40 percent
- Top 60 percent

![Graph showing prevalence of underweight children](image)


Note: The bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent classifications are calculated using asset indexes.
extreme poverty and promoting shared prosperity. The challenges arise from the characteristics and scope of the indicators chosen to measure progress toward these goals. The poverty indicator is global, derived by estimating the number of poor people in every country, and it requires several different and complementary data sources. The shared prosperity indicator, on the other hand, is country specific, is not aggregated globally, and requires additional data. And, importantly, the quality of these indicators is directly related to the capacity of the statistical systems in the poorest countries.

Population data from censuses are essential to estimate the poverty rate (box 1). It would be difficult to measure the population of a country by relying on sample-based household surveys. The quality of census data is critical. Census data that are not of good quality or obsolete are likely to produce poor-quality survey weights or an outdated sampling frame, thereby failing to represent important groups or areas and giving rise to errors.

Considerable work is required to ensure that cross-country comparisons are valid. Countries differ in minimum needs, context, data collection and estimation approaches; thus arriving at consistent data on poverty counts is challenging. One issue is the need for data on inflation to adjust for the difference in the cost of living across countries, for which national income accounts estimates of real growth and consumer price index (CPI) estimates of the change in price levels are used.

Another issue is determining the local currency level of consumption or income that is consistent with the international poverty line in US dollars. The purchasing power parity (PPP) index numbers from the International Comparison Program are used to convert between local currencies and dollars, since they adjust consumption and

**FIGURE 11**

Access to improved sanitation for people in the bottom 40 percent is significantly worse than the rates in the top 60 percent.

Access to improved sanitation for low-income countries (most recent year between 2005 and 2012)

*Source: World Bank calculations based on WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Program (JMP) for Water Supply and Sanitation 2014 for most recent year between 2005 and 2012. Data in the figure for the bottom 40 and top 60 percent should not be directly compared with those published in the JMP 2014 report for which rural and urban but not national wealth quintiles were reported.*
Income levels for differences in the cost of living across countries. Global poverty estimates are sensitive to errors in ppp indexes; the release of new data on these ppp indexes can change our understanding of global poverty.

Estimating levels of poverty and changes in shared prosperity across countries for any particular year requires data for that year. However, in any given year no more than 50 countries may generate household survey data. Thus prior-year estimates for many countries have to be brought up to date to produce a global figure for each year. Since growth is a primary source of poverty reduction (Dollar and Kraay 2001; Kraay 2006, Dollar, Kleineberg, and Kraay 2014), the World Bank uses growth rates and inflation from the national income accounts to estimate household consumption or income in future (or past) years; this practice introduces some uncertainty about the

**FIGURE 12**

Global progress toward achieving the MDGs has been uneven

Distance to 2015 goal (%)

- Corresponding target (percent)
- Distance to the goal achieved globally (percent)

Source: World Bank calculations based on data from the World Development Indicators database.

*Note:* A value of 100 percent means that the respective MDG has been reached. "Corresponding target" indicates progress currently needed to reach the goal by 2015. "Latest available value" denotes current progress as illustrated by the most recent available data: extreme poverty, 2011; primary completion rate, total, 2012; ratio of girls to boys in primary and secondary education, 2012; mortality rate, infants, 2013; mortality rate, children under 5, 2013; maternal mortality ratio, 2013; improved water source, 2012; improved sanitation facilities, 2012.
**FIGURE 13**

Extent of progress toward achieving the MDGs, by number of countries

Progress toward achieving the MDGs by number of countries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MDG 7.2 — Access to improved sanitation facilities (% of population)</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>69</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>35</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDG 7.1 — Access to improved water source (% of population)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 5.0 — Maternal mortality ratio, modeled estimates (per 100,000 live births)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 4.2 — Mortality rate, infant (per 1,000 live births)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 4.1 — Under five mortality rate, infant (per 1,000 live births)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 3.0 — Ratio of girls to boys enrollment in primary and secondary education (%)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 2.0 — Primary completion rate (% of relevant age group)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 1.9 — Prevalence of undernourishment (% of population)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 1.1 — Population living below $1.25 a day (%)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2015**

**Source:** WDI and GMR team estimates.

**Note:** Progress is based on extrapolation of latest five-year annual growth rates for each country, except for MDG5, which uses the last three years. Sufficient progress indicates that an extrapolation of the last observed data point with the growth rate over the last observable five-year period shows that the MDG can be attained. Insufficient progress is defined as being able to meet the MDG between 2016 and 2020. Moderately off target indicates that the MDG can be met between 2020 and 2030. Seriously off target indicates that the MDG will not even be met by 2030. Insufficient data points to the fact that not enough data points are available to estimate progress or that the MDG’s starting value is missing (except for MDG2 and MDG3).

In the poverty target, 11 out of the 66 countries that have met the target have less than 2 percent of people living below $1.25 a day.

The accuracy of time series estimates. Such adjustments are necessary for both estimates of shared prosperity, which is calculated based on data in real terms (World Bank 2014c) and poverty, which uses data on inflation to calculate poverty lines.

Comparisons of poverty and shared prosperity can be highly sensitive to measures of inflation, and the available inflation data are not always appropriate for measuring the real incomes of the poor. For example, data on prices in urban areas may not reflect price changes in rural areas. The bundles of goods used to calculate price indexes do not always reflect either average consumption patterns or the consumption of the poor. And changes in relative prices over time can impair the accuracy of price indexes used to calculate changes in the real value of household consumption.
Census data are the primary source of sampling frames and benchmark statistics for household surveys (United Nations Statistics Division 1984 and 2008). At the World Bank, population statistics are based on the biennial World Population Prospects (WPP) issued by UN Population Division, and other information including latest census reports from national statistical offices, feed into the World Development Indicators (WDI), and act as the baseline for official regional and global poverty estimates.

In developing countries, where census data are often not available, obsolete or outdated, or unreliable, demographic models and complementary data such as surveys, population registrars, or administrative records, combined with indirect estimation techniques (Moultrie and others 2013) are often the only option to provide consistent population counts by country and region (United Nations 2014). Maintaining reliable, frequent, and well-functioning census systems is important to reduce reliance on modeling and estimation approaches to determining population levels.


Notes

1. World Bank 2014b, chapter 2, sets out the World Bank approach to measuring global poverty in more detail. See Ravallion, Chen, and Sangraula (2009) for a fuller description of how the $1.25-a-day international poverty line was derived.

2. Data on income and consumption are collected in nominal terms, in local currency. CPI data (along with PPP exchange rates) are then used to calculate income and consumption levels in PPP dollars of 2005, which are the basis of poverty estimates. If inflation for a given year is revised downward, then household income for that year in 2005 PPP dollars will be revised upward, and the estimated poverty rate will fall. Such revisions can be substantial. For example, the 2010 CPI of the Democratic Republic of the Congo was revised downward from 240 (2005=100) to 170, resulting in a substantial increase in estimated real household incomes and thus a decline in poverty rates.


4. Note that in these countries, the underlying data are less than perfectly reliable and may be shown, with future work, to have inaccuracies that merit correction and revision.

5. These countries are Benin, Burundi, the Central African Republic, Comoros, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Republic of Congo, Côte d’Ivoire, Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kenya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Swaziland, São Tomé and Príncipe, Togo, and Zambia.

6. These are Benin, Burundi, the Central African Republic, Comoros, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Côte d’Ivoire, Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, Guinea, Haiti, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Swaziland, Togo, and Zambia.

7. For more alternative scenarios, see World Bank 2014b.

8. See World Bank 2014b for a detailed description.

9. These groups are the extreme poor as defined by the World Bank’s international poverty line; the “moderate poor,” who live on between $1.25 and $4.00 a day; the “vulnerable” who live on between $4.00 and $10.00 a day; and the middle class and rich who live on more than $10.00 a day—all measured at 2005 constant PPP. The concept that people living on $4.00 to $10.00 a day are vulnerable is based on evidence that a considerable share of households above a given poverty line are usually vulnerable to falling below that line over time. See Ferreira and others (2012) and Birdsall and Lustig, and Meyer (2014).

10. These countries are Fiji, Slovak Republic, the Russian Federation, Belarus, Panama, Uruguay, and Malaysia.

11. These countries are Côte d’Ivoire, Georgia, Albania, Macedonia, Serbia, Croatia, Guatemala, Central African Republic, and Zambia.

12. Given the sensitivity of the shared prosperity indicator and extreme poverty estimates to differences in the source and time interval of data used, some caution in making cross-country comparisons is needed. Another concern is that some countries use income data to measure shared prosperity and extreme poverty, while others use consumption data. This creates another complication in interpretation of results when comparing countries. See World Bank 2014b for a detailed description.

13. A note of caution about the data for the bottom 40 percent using surveys: national level data for the MDG indicators do not always come straight from surveys (for example Primary Completion Rate, Child Mortality, HIV, Water and Sanitation). Therefore, data for the bottom 40 percent and national data are not comparable.
14. The bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent classifications are calculated using asset indexes (the base for Demographic and Health Surveys). Estimating the same bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent using consumption estimates from household budget surveys can give different results (though similar trends would be expected). The bottom 40 percent is an average of the first and second quintiles, and it would be different from the average of the bottom 40 percent from the micro datasets (due to use of weights).

References


Ending poverty and sharing prosperity

Although no blueprint exists for “ending poverty and sharing prosperity,” economic growth, its inclusiveness, and its sustainability are the rudimentary elements of any conceptual framework used to achieve the World Bank Group’s (WBG) twin goals. This chapter provides a brief introduction to these elements. More detailed discussions on the ingredients of each element follow in the individual chapters of the Report. The key messages of this chapter are:

• Economic growth is essential for poverty reduction, but even very rapid growth in developing countries will not be sufficient to reduce extreme poverty below 3 percent globally by 2030, without complementary policies to assist the poor.
• In all countries but even more so in developing economies, economic growth is more effective in fostering poverty reduction and broad-based prosperity if the pattern of growth becomes more labor intensive and if poor people’s work becomes more productive. Consequently, labor productivity, the sectoral composition of growth and its impact on job creation matter for poverty alleviation.
• The largest contributions to poverty reduction come in the short run from increased productivity and increased labor demand in unskilled, labor-intensive, and often informal sectors. In the longer term, gains in poverty reduction and shared prosperity will require sustained improvements in productivity.
• Because labor earnings account for most of the income of poor households, inclusive growth demands more, and more productive jobs—and equal opportunities for the poor to access them. Improving opportunities for poor and disadvantaged groups makes building their human capital a critical component of inclusiveness.
• Well-designed safety nets can play a critical role in building human capital and protecting the income and assets of the poor in the face of adverse shocks.
• Sustainable poverty reduction and shared prosperity require green growth, which promotes economic growth that is environmentally sustainable. Green growth is a way to achieve economic and social development while tackling national and global challenges of natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation, and climate change.
Ending extreme poverty will not be easy

First and foremost, growth is central to poverty reduction, but growth rates have to be adequate to reduce extreme poverty rapidly and eliminate it by 2030. The drivers of growth include, among many others, human capital, financial inclusion, natural and physical capital, trade, governance and institutions, and the business climate. Policies that can deliver high and sustained growth, driven by a combination of public and private investments, are discussed in box 1.1.

**BOX 1.1 Successful growth strategies have five common characteristics**

High, inclusive, and sustainable growth has five common characteristics: accumulation, innovation, allocation, stabilization, and inclusion. The Commission on Growth and Development, using different terminology, identified these characteristics in its Growth Report (2008) (figure B.1.1).

**Accumulation** includes strong public investment, which can provide the infrastructure and skills required for rapid growth. Policies can encourage **innovation**, which includes the imitation of technologies used elsewhere, to help an economy to learn to do new things—venturing into unfamiliar export industries for example—and to do things in new ways. In any successful period of growth, relative prices need to guide decisions, such as attracting investment into certain industries, deterring it from others. Consequently, the third set of policies concerns the **allocation** of capital and, especially, labor. These microeconomic processes cannot unfold if they are rudely interrupted by debt crises or wild fluctuations in the general price level. The fourth group of policies therefore needs to ensure **stabilization** of the macro economy, to safeguard against slumps, insolvency, and runaway inflation. The commission also recommends a set of policies to promote **inclusion**. The commissioners prize equity and equality of opportunity for their own sake. But they also recognize that if a growth strategy brings all classes and regions of a society along with it, no group will seek to derail it.

High, sustained, and inclusive growth requires high rates of investment in physical and human capital. If countries with sustained, high-growth are any guide, it appears that overall investment rates in physical capital of 25 percent of GDP or above are needed, counting both public and private expenditures. High-growth countries often devoted at least another 7–8 percent of gross domestic product to current expenditures supporting education, training, and health (also counting public and private spending), although this spending is not treated as investment in the national accounts. However, these high investment rates need to be complemented by policies achieving the other characteristics given in the Commission’s report.

*Source: Commission on Growth and Development 2008.*
Focusing on eradicating extreme poverty by 2030 by accelerating the rate of growth alone will not be easy, especially if the pattern of growth leads to increasing inequality. Evidently, income inequality is high and rising in many developing countries (Kanbur 2010; Lakner and Milanovic 2013; Chen and Ravallion 2013; Ravallion 2012). If inequality continues to grow, the developing world will need to grow at an unprecedented, and virtually impossible, pace to achieve the 3 percent poverty target by 2030 (Yoshida, Uematsu, and Sobrado 2014; World Bank 2014c). Henceforth, ending extreme poverty requires not only that economic growth be sufficiently high, but also that it have a pattern that fosters inclusiveness while ensuring sustainability.

Even though historical data show that the contribution of changes in inequality on extreme poverty reduction is limited (Kraay 2006), implementing policies that influence the pattern of growth such that it leads to a decline in income inequality can be critical to ending poverty by 2030. For example, a decline in inequality played an important role in reducing poverty in Latin America (World Bank 2014b). Even though poverty and inequality remain pervasive in Latin America, inequality began to fall in the early 2000s, in tandem with a period of accelerated economic growth. The average decline in inequality reflected substantial heterogeneity among countries, including better-targeted social safety net programs, a shrinking wage gap between skilled and low-skilled workers (López-Calva and Lustig 2010), demographic changes and greater female labor force participation (Gray Molina and Yañez 2009 for Bolivia), realignments after the structural reforms of the 1990s (Eberhard and Engel 2009 for Chile), favorable international markets with high commodity prices in the second half of the 2000s (Ferreira, Leite, and Litchfield 2008 for Brazil), and a more active role in the labor market where governments took a more pro-union stance and raised minimum wages and pensions (Gasparini and Lustig 2011).

Improving the distribution of income and access to services for the poor also may contribute to overall growth. More equality in income distribution appears to be correlated with longer growth spells (Berg and Ostry 2011; Ostry, Berg, and Tsangarides 2014). Ensuring equal opportunity promotes social mobility and enhances economic dynamism and prosperity for the economy as a whole over the long term (Narayan, Saavedra-Chanduvi, and Tiwari 2014). Inequality of opportunity in education for children seems to have a negative impact on per capita income (Molina, Narayan, and Saavedra-Chanduvi 2011), and inequality in health has a negative impact on economic growth, perhaps by reducing labor productivity (Grimm 2011).

Even if income distribution is unchanged, the poverty-reducing potential of growth declines as poverty falls, making it more difficult to achieve the poverty target. Several reasons explain this slowdown in poverty reduction. It may happen partly because the majority of the population is typically concentrated at the middle of the income distribution, with much thinner tails representing the poorest households at one end and the relatively rich or nonpoor at the other. After poverty reduction has reached the mass of people concentrated in the middle of the income distribution, poverty reduction will increasingly reach fewer people, even if the pace of growth remains unchanged (World Bank 2014c). Thus the impact of growth on poverty reduction is greatest in countries where the extreme poverty line is close to the peak of a country’s income distribution, usually when the headcount rate is roughly 35 to 50 percent. In figure 1.1, countries plotted using the green color can expect a continuation of growth to increase the impact of growth on extreme poverty reduction; while for countries plotted using the blue color, continued growth will have a declining impact on their extreme poverty headcount.

Economic growth may also have a declining impact on poverty reduction because the remaining poor face significant barriers to raising their income. For example, they may be members of disadvantaged groups that are subject to religious or ethnic discrimination.
that excludes them from labor or credit markets. They may reside in remote, or fragile and conflict-affected areas where they are unable to participate in the broader growth process and benefit from it. Or they may lack the requisite human capital to obtain higher-productivity jobs, or the financial capital to invest in productive activities.

Unevenness in the rate of poverty reduction across population groups, for example defined by location or ethnic identity, is often associated with the existence of poverty traps, or self-reinforcing mechanisms that prevent the poor from escaping poverty. The empirical evidence on poverty traps is weak. However, the clearest example concerns people trapped in low-productivity locations, such as remote rural regions or low-productivity countries (Kraay and McKenzie 2014), as in the case of poor farmers in remote areas of rural China (Jalan and Ravallion 2002). Vietnam, where aggregate poverty fell from around 47 percent in 1999 to 15 percent in 2009, but the spatial concentration of poverty actually increased in some districts, is a telling illustration (Lanjouw, Marra, and Nguyen 2013). Countries that are prone to violence or conflict present a unique set of challenges to achieving inclusive growth and poverty reduction (box 1.2).

The focus of policies to achieve the twin goals depends critically on country circumstances. In a country afflicted by economic stagnation or slow growth, and where extreme poverty is pervasive, the principal avenue for improving welfare is to accelerate job-creating and inclusive economic growth. In a country where extreme poverty is not widespread, eradicating extreme poverty may require more focus on complementary policies to improve the situation of the remaining poor living in remote locations or in difficult circumstances. The balance between the challenges of enhancing economic growth and the lack of inclusion depends on the country context.

Furthermore, policy instruments that foster growth in incomes of the poor might not be the same policy instrument governing progress in the various non-income MDGs 1b-7 (Bourguignon and others 2010). This also suggests that economic growth alone is not sufficient to generate progress in overall living standards of the poor or the bottom 40 percent. Hence, sectoral policies and institutions, and country-specific factors or circumstances, matter presumably for a country’s ability to translate higher resource availability associated with growth in better access to basic services for the poor or the bottom 40 percent (see the Report Card in this report).

**Ingredients of inclusive growth**

**are jobs and a social contract**

Jobs are the main channel through which growth improves the incomes of the less well-off and an important ingredient of the inclusiveness of growth. The quantity and “quality” of jobs being created by an economy matter for inclusiveness. Growth can lead to broad-based prosperity if it generates a demand for more and better-quality jobs and higher earnings for all segments of the population. Put differently, from a country’s perspective, the economy grows as more people find work, as working people get better at what they do, as people move from lower to higher productivity work, and of course,
as these better-off workers consume more, and more sophisticated products, stimulating demand for production and inducing demand for more workers.

From the workers’ perspective, three things need to happen for labor incomes to rise. First, job creation: more people need to find work; second, people need to connect to the more productive jobs being created, or else get help to create their own jobs in self-employment; and third, the productivity of the jobs people already have needs to increase. Unfortunately, though, not everyone living in extreme poverty has, or can retain or even get, a productive job. Crises, natural disasters, macroeconomic crises, volatility, and recessions affect poor peoples’ labor incomes more than the average, and can have lasting effects on poor

---

**BOX 1.2  Fragility and violence: A threat to progress toward the twin goals**

With the current reduction of poverty across the world, the poor will be increasingly concentrated in fragile and post-conflict situations.

An estimated 446 million people live in fragile and conflict-affected states (FCS). These states are poorer, with slower economic growth rates and higher population growth rates than other countries. Recent research has identified the stark relationship between fragility and poverty (Collier 2007) and drawn attention to the repeated cycles of violence that pervade these countries (World Bank 2011). Chronic insecurity due to such violence is one of the biggest threats to development in the 21st century.

The average prevalence of extreme poverty in fragile states is 40.2 percent, well over two and a half times that of the global average. While global poverty has declined sharply in nonfragile states, little progress has been made in fragile states (Kharas and Rogerson 2012). The poor are increasingly, and disproportionally, located in fragile states, and this trend will continue given current economic and demographic conditions. By 2015, an estimated one of five people in extreme poverty will live in fragile and conflict-affected countries. Burt, Hughes, and Milante (2014) estimate that the average rate of extreme poverty in fragile states will still be 30.2 percent in 2030, in a “business as usual scenario” based on current conditions and trends. At the same time, a new wave of civil conflicts is threatening development outcomes. The number of conflicts has increased recently, reversing a period of decline in the post-Cold-War era. Overcoming the challenge of successful postconflict economic revitalization will be essential to reach the World Bank twin goals by 2030.

Growth over 1960–2009 in fragile states displayed high and persistent volatility, and the growth gap between fragile and nonfragile states has increased markedly since the mid-1990s (Berg and Ostry 2011). The effects of shocks on output levels tend to be stronger, and are more likely to have a lasting impact, in fragile states than in others. Overall, the environment for sustained, shared growth in FCS is less favorable, and the vulnerability to macroeconomic shocks are more marked, than in nonfragile states.

Fragile states’ structural characteristics reinforce their exposure to macroeconomic vulnerability and their weak resilience. Poor access to energy, finance, assets, and markets; weak governance; lack of fiscal space; poor human capital and infrastructure; high inequality; and high poverty rates result in low yields in agriculture, pervasive informality, underdevelopment of the manufacturing sector, a lack of intersectoral domestic linkages, and a lack of connectivity with regional and global trade. One important challenge for fragile states and a prerequisite for faster growth in per capita income is to ensure that the increasing number of youths of working age get more productive jobs, rather than remaining unemployed and likely to resort to violence. For example, a survey of young militia members revealed that 40 percent joined such organizations to escape unemployment, while only 13 percent did so for ideological reasons (World Bank 2011).

The growing concentration of the poor in impoverished, conflict-prone countries could make it impossible to reach the goal of eradicating poverty.


a. FCS countries as listed on the FY15 Harmonized List of Fragile and Conflict-Affected Situations.
b. Based on the WBG’s PovcalNet, an online tool for measuring poverty.
families. For these reasons, social protection needs to work for them.

Even if extreme poverty were eradicated, the fight would be only half won if the less well-off and their children continue to have living standards that are vastly inferior to those of the better-off. For example, poorer people tend to live shorter and less healthy lives; they may have primary schooling but no opportunity to leverage their education to improve their living standards; and they cannot count on their children enjoying a better livelihood than theirs. The fight against poverty is not complete and sustainable without a healthy and stable social contract that makes growth inclusive, delivers basic services to all, and allows for upward mobility.

A social contract has two ingredients: equality of opportunity, or a leveling of the playing field, and social protection or safety nets that help to consolidate gains from growth and ensure the rewards of growth reach the less well-off directly. A healthy and stable social contract ensures that growth is inclusive of the poorer segments of society. As one set of authors put it, “Growing evidence suggests that improving access for all and reducing inequality of opportunities—particularly those related to human capital development of children—are not only about ‘fairness’ and building a ‘just society,’ but also about realizing a society’s aspirations of economic prosperity” (Narayan, Saavedra-Chanduvi, and Tiwari 2014). A social contract requires some degree of societal consensus on the basic principles of the operation and role of the state vis-à-vis the private sector and citizens. Some of the key elements that characterize the nature of a social contract are the structure of taxation and social expenditures, the performance of the state in using revenues to deliver and regulate the provision of public goods, and the structure and effectiveness of the social protection systems (Saavedra and Tommasi 2007).

Issues surrounding the role of a social contract in promoting shared prosperity have attracted attention in the context of the observed levels of income inequality, in particular in high-income countries. The concentration of income in the top 10 percent of the distribution is a measure that has been studied in recent work, most notably the papers and much discussed book by Thomas Piketty (2013). The author uses tax records to track this evolution for 20 high-income countries. A similar methodology is difficult to follow in many developing countries, given the limited use and/or enforcement of the personal income tax. A concern raised is that high concentration of income at the top of the distribution can lead to excessive concentration of political power, with deleterious consequences for democracy. This can affect political processes and lead to policies that hurt the prospects for improving shared prosperity. Concentration at the top is also an issue in enclave development in low-income countries, where the control of natural resources often plays an important role in distributional concerns.

An efficient social contract for promoting shared prosperity must include investments in and the building of institutions to continually improve opportunities for all citizens in developed and developing countries. This Report focuses on human capital, especially early childhood development, as the main lever for nurturing the equality of opportunity for the poor in all countries. It also proposes the use of well-designed safety nets to protect the vulnerable against extreme deprivation and shocks. Safety nets are not just about transferring resources in cash or kind from one segment of the society to another at a point in time, but more about investing in improving the capabilities of people over time and across generations. An effective social contract is about creating a virtuous, self-sustaining cycle—leveraging economic growth to improve human capabilities, which in turn feed back into growth, and so on (Narayan, Saavedra-Chanduvi, and Tiwari 2014).

**Good jobs are essential to poverty reduction**

Labor earnings are the largest source of income for the extreme poor and/or those at the bottom 40 percent of the income
distribution (World Bank 2013b). In a decomposition of the effect of growth on poverty, labor earnings strongly dominate the effects of other sources of income, underscoring the centrality of inclusive, broad-based growth that generates household income through jobs (Yoshida, Uematsu, and Sobrado 2014). The quantity and quality of jobs created for the bottom 40 percent also reflect the volume and pattern of demand for labor by firms, the determinants of which are discussed in the next section and in box 1.3.

### BOX 1.3 Factors that shape labor demand

Broadly, policies to stimulate demand for workers fall into three categories: those that directly improve investment and the returns to investment, those that stimulate competition and innovation, and those that reduce labor hiring costs. The demand-side challenge for policy makers is to draw evidence from diagnostics of self-employment, economic growth, and enterprise dynamics as to which policy area is most binding to business expansion and hiring, and which reforms and investments will stimulate the highest return on labor demand for workers and potential workers in the bottom 40 percent of income earners.

1) *Increasing the returns to investment and improving access to finance*

- Workers tend to be more productive if a firm has a higher level of physical capital per worker. Therefore, policies that improve access to finance and reduce the costs and volatility of finance that supports enterprise investment and growth can increase the return each worker generates, and therefore can lead to job creation, especially in labor-intensive sectors.
- Expanding access to markets (through improved roads or ports or the removal of trade barriers) can increase the demand for products, enabling production to expand and for economies of scale to be realized.
- Improved access to reliable power can allow energy-intensive firms to reduce operating costs, increase the use of machinery, or extend productive hours of operation. Better market information, for example through better information and communication technology coverage, can improve selling options for farmers, raising the relative prices they receive for a given output. Removing infrastructure bottlenecks in countries where these are restraining farm productivity and structural transformation can promote the emergence of new jobs in new industries and services.
- Reforms that reduce corruption; reduce regulatory uncertainty; and streamline inspections, product standards, and regulation costs (for example by cutting red tape) can increase the profitability and competitiveness of firms in the economy, contributing to possible growth and hiring.

2) *Stimulating innovation through competition*

- Policies that reduce entry and exit costs, streamline liquidation and bankruptcy procedures, limit unfair competition, improve market contestability, remove market privileges, and stimulate selection between firms within industries will make it easier to float a new product or firm, and will encourage and reward innovation. In the long run this creates more new jobs in start-ups and attracts workers to more productive jobs in more productive firms.
- Trade and investment promotion policies, innovation and technology transfer, and support for clusters and business associations can increase the spread of new productivity-enhancing approaches.

3) *Reducing hiring costs*

- Government policy also affects the cost of hiring workers. The compensation that has to be paid to a worker is influenced by taxes and labor regulations, among other things. To the extent that government policies increase labor costs in ways that the worker perceives as a benefit (e.g., health insurance, pension benefits), the impact on the overall labor market may be limited. On the other hand, regulations can raise firms’ labor costs in ways that workers do not perceive as providing comparable benefits, for example taxes on labor

*(box continues next page)*
The sectoral composition of growth is an important determinant of the availability of jobs for the poor, and thus the impact of growth on poverty reduction (Loayza and Raddatz 2010). The impact of growth on poverty reduction varies from sector to sector and there is a systematic pattern to this variation. Sectors that are more labor intensive (in relation to their size) tend to have stronger effects on poverty alleviation. Thus, agriculture and informal off-farm services are the most poverty-reducing occupations, followed by construction and low-skilled manufacturing, while growth in less labor-intensive mining, utilities, and formal sector services by themselves do not seem to help reduce extreme poverty and foster shared prosperity.

**Labor demand: Policies to enhance labor incomes**

Some people work for themselves, while others trade their labor for wages from firms and farms. Firms’ and farms’ hiring decisions shape labor demand. Hiring depends on labor productivity and wages. Indeed, most long-term economic growth in most countries comes from productivity improvements linked to decisions by private enterprises to invest, innovate, and hire; be they informal or formal, micro or large, firms or farms. The
path and direction of enterprise productivity and private investment in turn depend on macro and micro fundamentals and structural policies that are important for growth (see box 1.1 above).

Supply-side policies for skills development remain fundamental to enhancing labor incomes and are central to giving equal opportunities to poorer people for jobs, so targeting public education and skills development to the bottom 40 percent is an effective means of redistribution. Yet labor supply does not create its own demand. Countries that do not create enough jobs for progressively more educated youthful populations often experience social instability and out-migration, or even brain-drain, if high-end skills are in low demand in the private sector. Each in turn will take its toll on the economy, investment, productivity, growth, and job creation, potentially setting up a deleterious cycle. Policy makers—especially in low-income countries—must balance policies that improve the productive labor supply, that protect workers and enhance matching in labor markets, with demand-side policies that stimulate job creation including promoting self-employment, enhance the productivity of firms and farms, and generate productivity-enhancing structural transformation, economic diversification, and increased formality.

Importantly, our existing lenses for prioritizing policy solutions focus on growth and investment, not on jobs, and not jobs for the bottom 40 percent. Not all investment creates jobs. Nor do all productivity improvements create more jobs in individual firms: in fact, some innovations—whereas they can create jobs for the skilled—can be immediately job-destroeying for some less skilled workers (Brynjolfsson and McAfee 2014). The process of productivity, growth, and hiring can be disruptive and can hinge on new products and new firms entering markets (including through self-employment), and on workers developing flexible and portable skills. This requires a closer look at the sorts of policies that create jobs in the medium term, and at policies that protect the unemployed during disruption. To share prosperity, even in growing economies, policy makers need to identify trends in innovation and who creates jobs, and to consider how best to prioritize policies for job creation and decent incomes. Equally important for shared prosperity in many low-income countries are policies that encourage self-employment and improve the productivity of the self-employed.

Evaluating the impact of policies on firms’ demand for labor requires a comprehensive view of the effects. For example, lower taxes might improve firms’ profitability and thus facilitate expansion and higher employment. However, lower taxes might also result in less public financing available for infrastructure, or other worthwhile investments that could benefit firms. Regulations that help to improve working conditions (for example, rules governing health and safety at work) may raise costs but also reduce absenteeism due to ill health and accidents, not only safeguarding employees’ welfare, but also making the firms they work for more productive and potentially increasing job growth. Finally, workers are also often the people who purchase the goods produced by firms. So policies that result in increased employment, higher productivity, and higher real wages, and consequently higher labor incomes, are more likely to increase aggregate demand and stimulate outputs growth. This produces a positive cycle of effects on employment, especially in domestically produced food, food processing, and non-tradable services.

In a study of 21 developing countries, growth of labor income (including both growth of employment and of earnings per worker) contributed the most to poverty reduction (figure 1.2) (Inchauste and Saavedra-Chanduvi forthcoming). Growth in labor income accounted for more than half of the reduction in poverty in 12 countries, and more than two-fifths in another 6. Increases in growth of earnings per worker were more important in reducing poverty in these countries than increases in employment. The role of nonlabor income, such as government spending on subsidies and transfers, as well as private transfers, in poverty reduction
was relatively small in most countries in the sample (except for Moldova, Mongolia, and Romania).

Even small investments in human capital can have a major impact on poverty reduction. East Asian, and more recently South Asian, economies lifted millions of people out of poverty through the creation of better-paying jobs in light manufacturing and services. The vast majority of poor factory workers did not have to acquire sophisticated technical skills to become significantly more productive. Typically, poor workers with basic education could markedly improve their earnings after two to four weeks of training in the simple manual skills required for factory work. These skills could then be perfected on the factory floor through repetition. For example, even relatively simple tasks such as cutting the same sleeve for a T-shirt over and over again require some learning that can result in higher wages. In the least productive factories producing cheap polo shirts for export, the wage premium on relatively skilled jobs that require a few weeks of training on the shop floor is 31 percent in China, 53 percent in Vietnam, and 42 percent in Ethiopia. Similarly, in the least productive firms that produce the cheapest wood chairs for export, the premium is 86 percent in China, 113 percent in Vietnam, and 119 percent in Ethiopia (Dinh and others 2012).

The role of skills in improving the efficiency of entrepreneurs in even the least productive firms is likewise significant.

Economies where the relatively capital-intensive mineral sector dominates economic activity tend to have higher levels of inequality, as measured by the Gini coefficient (World Bank 2013a). In Sub-Saharan Africa, dependence on the exploitation of mineral resources contributed to growth but limited the availability of jobs in tradable sectors, forcing the majority of low-skilled workers to rely on low-productivity jobs in agriculture (70 percent of the 131 million labor force participants in resource-rich countries worked in agriculture—figure 1.3). A 1 percent rise in consumption is estimated to reduce poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa by only one-third compared with the rest of the world. This difference was in part driven by dependence on relatively capital-intensive production of minerals (Christiaensen, Chuhan-Pole, and Sanoh 2013).

By contrast, many economies dependent on labor-intensive manufacturing have achieved rapid declines in poverty. For example, the pattern of structural change
in Asia beginning in the 1990s fostered the movement of labor from low-productivity sectors, such as agriculture, into higher-productivity manufacturing and services, boosting economy-wide productivity and wages, which reduced poverty at a spectacular rate.

Human capital and its implications for a poor person’s ability to find a job is a key element to making growth inclusive and sharing its proceeds widely. In a recent report on shared prosperity in Europe and Central Asia, Bussolo and Lopez-Calva (2014) discuss an “asset-based” framework in which the ability of households to benefit from economic growth depends on the returns from their human capital and other productive assets and nonmarket income such as pensions, safety nets, or private transfers. A World Bank report on inequality in South Asia (Rama and others 2015) also gives primacy to investments in human capital, especially health and education programs for children and young adults. Here policies focus on social protection for buffering shocks—economic, natural disasters, health—and the tax and transfer system for redistribution.

This discussion underlines the importance of inclusive growth supported by a social contract allowing upward mobility to achieve the twin goals of reducing poverty and sharing prosperity. Inclusive growth policies should focus on fostering income-earning opportunities accessible to the poor with a strong focus on creating demand for jobs, helping to improve the human capital of the poor to allow them to move into higher productivity employment, and protecting the poor and disadvantaged through social safety nets. Promoting gender equality is particularly effective in boosting shared prosperity and reducing poverty (box 1.4).

**Building the human capital of the poor fosters equality of opportunity**

Efforts to improve the human capital of the poor are particularly critical in the first years of life. Universal access to early childhood development programs that provide health services, nutrition, and education is essential to ensure widespread improvements in human capital and increased economic productivity. Failing to ensure broad access to early child development services has significant costs for the economic and social development of the less well-off in the short, medium, and long terms. Moreover, lost opportunities during childhood often cannot be compensated for later. Child malnutrition, for example, can generate life-long
When women can develop their full labor market potential, economies grow (Loko and Diouf 2009; Dollar and Gatti 1999).

Gender equality can help companies improve labor productivity (Barsh and Yee 2012; CAHRS 2011; Klasen 1999) and can raise female labor force participation and thus the supply of workers. For example, Steinberg and Nakane (2012) estimate that raising Japan’s relatively low female labor force participation ratio to the average Group of Seven level (excluding Italy and Japan) would increase per capita GDP by 4 percent (Elborgh-Woytek et al. 2013). Globally, 48 percent of women’s productive potential is unused, compared with 22 percent of men’s (World Bank 2014a). And when the income of the woman rises relatively to the man in a household, spending on food, health, and education rise, investments in children are greater, there is more use of prenatal care, and women’s risk of domestic violence is lower (Beegle, Goldstein, and Rosas 2011).

Conversely, growth can stimulate gender equality (Duflo 2012). Higher incomes can enable poor households to invest equally in girls and boys, and higher tax revenues can support improved maternal and child health care. Growth does not always improve gender equality, however (for example, growth has had little impact on the gender wage gap in poorer countries), and the nature of the growth strategy matters: trade liberalization has led to an increase in female labor force participation rates relative to male (Kabeer and Natali 2013). The World Development Report 2012 (World Bank 2012) provides a framework for linking the functioning of households, markets, and institutions, and thus their contribution to growth and shared prosperity, to gender inequality (in health and education, economic opportunity, and voice and agency, for example).

Shared prosperity requires that all people have the opportunity to realize their potential and to participate fully in all aspects of life (World Bank 2014d). Shared prosperity can be ensured by improving women’s ability to make decisions about their lives and act on them:

- Control over land and housing can increase self-esteem, economic opportunities, mobility, and decision-making power. In Vietnam, women who hold joint title with their husbands are more aware of legal issues, have more say in the use and disposition of land, and are more likely to earn independent incomes than those who do not hold joint title.
- Increasing women’s participation in public decision making can improve social norms and investments in public services. In India, a law reserving a share of government offices for women has improved parents’ aspirations for their daughters, as well as the aspirations of girls themselves.
- Policies and public action can lift constraints and enhance agency. Women’s economic opportunities and agency—the capacity to make decisions about one’s own life and act on them to achieve a desired outcome—could be increased through improving education and training, making tax rules more equitable (such as replacing family income taxation with individual income taxation), using social protection programs to tackle regressive gender norms, working with men and boys to promote men’s role as gender-equitable caregivers, and more generally through laws prohibiting discrimination. For example, several new constitutions during the last decade, including in Kosovo and Tunisia, embody principles of nondiscrimination and gender equality. Further efforts to gain equality for women could play an important role in spurring development.

encouraging entrepreneurship and innovation, and matching the supply of skills with demand. These challenges are important for both rich and poor countries, although to some extent the policies and emphasis differ according to country income. The economic benefits and appropriate policies to improve the role of human capital in ending poverty and promoting shared prosperity, with a particular focus on early childhood development programs, are discussed in chapters 3 and 4 for developed and developing countries, respectively.

Social safety nets can build human capital and protect the poor

Safety nets are critical for ending extreme poverty and boosting shared prosperity (Fiszbein, Kanbur, and Yemtsov 2014). Safety nets can protect the poorest and most vulnerable from the effects of shocks, such as the spikes in food and fuel prices in 2008 and 2011, the earthquake in Haiti and floods in Pakistan in 2010, and the drought in the Horn of Africa that began in 2011. Safety nets also can contribute to economic growth by protecting the assets of the poor (for example, by enabling households to avoid selling livestock when hit by declines in income), provide infrastructure and services to poor communities, and help to stabilize aggregate demand, thus improving social cohesion and making growth-enhancing reforms politically feasible.

The evidence is particularly strong for the positive impact of safety net programs on human capital. Income support can help poor households finance the costs of keeping their children in school, both direct charges such as school fees and the income lost because children are studying rather than working. Facilitating access to health services and proper nutrition can help ensure that children are able to learn. Conditional cash transfer programs that provide incentives for attending school and using health care can be particularly effective in building human capital. The economic benefits of, and appropriate policies for, safety nets are discussed in chapters 3 and 4 for developed and developing countries, respectively.

Poverty reduction must be sustainable

Sustainability has several dimensions: fiscal, social, and environmental. Each of these areas makes a contribution to the sustainability of growth and development. Fiscal sustainability refers to whether, and at what cost, the government can finance its expenditure, including debt service. Social sustainability examines the social relationships, interactions, and institutions that affect, and are affected by, development. Each society has some form of social contract; a sustainable social contract creates a virtuous, self-sustaining cycle, leveraging economic growth to improve human capabilities and welfare, which in turn feeds back to growth, and so on (Narayan, Saavedra-Chanduvi, and Tiwari 2014). Finally, environmental sustainability requires that natural resources be managed sustainably, that ecosystem degradation and pollution be reduced, and that the risks of climate change be tackled. These aspects become increasingly important in a world of finite natural resources, planetary boundaries, and growing disaster and climate change impacts.

Each dimension of sustainability has implications for growth and thus poverty reduction and shared prosperity. Fiscal policy is the primary tool by which governments affect the income distribution in both rich and poor countries, mainly through expenditure policies and design of social safety nets (box 1.5). Furthermore, fiscal policy choices have a significant bearing on environmental outcomes (as discussed also in chapter 4). Enhancing social sustainability by providing the public goods required to nurture an “equal opportunity society,” so that it contributes to the productive potential of every individual regardless of disadvantages of birth, will promote sustainable growth and development. Indeed, over the long term, such a society would also promote social mobility, reduce income inequality, and enhance economic dynamism and
Environmental sustainability can affect poverty and shared prosperity due to direct impacts on the poor and indirect impacts through sustainable growth. First, the poor may be most affected by environmental degradation and pollution. They mostly live in rural areas where they directly depend on ecosystems for production and consumption or indirectly through the services ecosystems provide (such as soil fertility, water regulation); or they live in urban areas where they lack access to basic services and are most affected by pollution (Angelsen 2014).

Recent analysis shows how countries can use fiscal policy to address inequality in an efficient manner (Ostry, Berg, and Tsanagrides 2014). Countries with a higher degree of inequality tend to redistribute more, and there is little evidence that moderate redistribution impacts growth negatively. Also, lower inequality is found to be robustly correlated with faster and more durable growth for a given level of redistribution over the medium to long term.

Because redistributive fiscal policies affect private decisions on whether to work, save, and invest, they affect growth. High taxes may lower growth by reducing work effort but may also finance expenditures that are critical to growth. In some instances there may be no tradeoff between growth and inequality. For example, a well-designed social safety net can both encourage risk taking and increase investment returns. Fiscal redistribution toward the poor can also enable the poor to invest in education that in turn enhances growth. Regression-based models suggest that a greater reliance on income taxes and higher spending on social benefits reduces inequality (Chu, Davoodi, and Gupta 2004; Niehues 2010; Ospina 2010; Martinez-Vazquez, Vulovic, and Moreno-Dodson 2012; Muinelo-Gallo and Roca-Sagales 2013; Woo and others 2013).

Fiscal policy has played a significant role in lowering inequality in advanced economies. For instance, in 2005, the average Gini coefficient for disposable income was 29 percent, compared with 43 percent before the effects of government tax and spending policies are taken into account (Paulus, Sutherland, and Tsakloglou 2009; Caminada, Goudswaard, and Wang 2012). On the expenditure side, most of the impact of government policy on inequality was achieved through transfers. On the tax side, personal income taxes were the more important factor that reduced inequality. However, such point-in-time estimates overstate the redistributive impact of fiscal policy over a typical household’s lifetime. Young households with children may receive transfers paid for with high taxes on higher-earning, middle-aged households and may in turn pay higher taxes and receive fewer transfers when they are middle age.

Much less evidence is available on the distributional incidence of fiscal policy in developing countries, where tax revenues are only in the range of 15–20 percent of GDP (compared with over 30 percent of GDP in high-income economies). Lower tax-to-GDP ratios limit the scope for social spending to obtain a more equitable distribution of income. Recent evidence from Latin America (mostly middle-income emerging market countries) shows that the tax and transfer systems lowered the Gini coefficient by just 3 percentage points, from 53 percent to 50 percent for 2009 (Lustig, Pessino, and Scott 2013).

Governments need to evaluate the impact of the full range of policies, including taxes, expenditures, and regulatory interventions, on income distribution, including in periods of fiscal consolidation. Insofar as labor market regulations (such as minimum wage rules) affect equity, the combined effect of these regulations and the fiscal policy options must be analyzed jointly to ensure that equity objectives are achieved at least cost. Thus, governments need to consider the impact of the full range of policies, including taxes, expenditures, and regulatory interventions, on income distribution.

Source: IMF.
and others 2014; Barbier 2010, 2012; Dasgupta and others 2005; Sunderlin and others 2008). Second, the current depletion of natural resources may become a threat to generating growth in the future, which can make poverty eradication and shared prosperity more complicated. Natural resource rents contribute a significant share of GDP in resource-rich developing countries, but the underlying natural capital is increasingly depleted (figure 1.4). Climate change can exacerbate these challenges and undermine economic growth and social development (World Bank 2010, 2013c). The world is already experiencing an upward trend in the number of weather-related natural disasters accumulating to total economic losses of about $3.2 trillion since 1980 (Munich RE 2014).

Economic growth that is environmentally sustainable will require a greening of the economy. Green growth will address natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation and pollution, and risks from natural disasters and climate change. Improving management of natural resources, reducing pollution and emissions, using resources more efficiently, and increasing the resilience to natural disasters and climatic change can be done while avoiding adverse impacts on the poorest. Environmental sustainability, as well as the implications for poverty and shared

![Figure 1.4](image-url)

**FIGURE 1.4** Natural resource rents and natural capital depletion can be significant in resource-rich developing countries

- **a. Resource rents have been increasing**
  - % of GDP
  - Regions: Non-developing countries, South Asia, East Asia and Pacific, Latin America and the Caribbean, Europe and Central Asia, Sub-Saharan Africa, Middle East and North Africa

- **b. Natural capital depletion is continuing**
  - % of GDP
  - Regions: Non-developing countries, South Asia, East Asia and Pacific, Latin America and the Caribbean, Europe and Central Asia, Sub-Saharan Africa, Middle East and North Africa

*Source: World Bank estimates.*
Prosperity, is of paramount importance in both high-income and developing countries. Environmental sustainability issues of particular importance in high-income countries are discussed in chapter 3, whereas environmental sustainability issues of more importance to developing countries are discussed in chapter 4.

References


CAHRS (Cornell Center for Advanced Human Resource Studies. 2011.


Lustig, N., C. Pessino, and Scott J. 2013. “The Impact of Taxes and Social Spending on Inequality and Poverty in Latin America: Argentina,
Bolivia, Brazil, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay.” Public Finance Review (November): 1–17.

Chapter 2 reviews recent developments and short-term prospects for the global economy and examines the main risks facing recovery from the Great Recession. Rapid growth in the international economy is critical to support growth in developing countries. The key messages are:

- While growth disappointed in the first semester of 2014, the pace of global growth is expected to pick up to about 4 percent in 2015. Although the recovery is uneven, the advanced economies (AE) will grow more than 2 percent for the first time since 2010. Growth in emerging market and developing countries (EMDC) will also pick up to 5 percent after declining for the past four years. Downside risks to this outlook include geopolitical risks linked to political tensions in Eastern Europe and the Middle East and the potential for a tightening of financial conditions in emerging markets that could impact negatively on investments.
- Growth in emerging-market and developing countries is expected to pick up modestly in the remainder of 2014 and into 2015. However, there are large differences across regions and many countries continue to be negatively affected by political turmoil. Growth will take place against the background of relatively stable prices in most countries.
- Low-income developing countries are continuing to record strong growth but remain vulnerable to external shocks, notably those that work through weakened demand for commodities (as would occur, for example, were there a protracted slowdown in emerging market economies). The impact of specific shocks on individual countries would vary markedly, depending on country characteristics including export composition and size of available macroeconomic buffers.

Recent developments and short-term prospects

In 2013, AE and EMDC grew 1.4 percent and 4.7 percent, respectively (table 2.1).

This marked the third year of declining growth after the strong rebound from the Great Recession. In consequence, global growth gradually slowed from 5.4 percent in 2010 to 3.3 percent in 2013. This slowing of growth has taken place in an environment of low inflation and sluggish international trade.
The sluggish growth in the AE in 2013 was on account of low growth in the United States, where fiscal consolidation weighed on demand. In most other AE, growth picked up. The euro area emerged from recession as private domestic demand strengthened albeit unevenly across countries and sectors. In other countries growth was supported by easier credit conditions and increased confidence. Growth slowed in 2013 in the EMDC reflecting tepid growth across the Middle East and North Africa as well as in the Commonwealth of Independent States. In many countries in these regions growth was held back by weak investments and political tensions exacerbated in some instances also by declines in oil production. Bucking the trend, growth in low-income developing countries (LIDC) accelerated to 6 percent owing to improved agricultural production and natural resource and infrastructure investments.

Whereas average growth in AE and LIDC in 2013 was about in line with what had been projected in the GMR 2013, growth in emerging market countries fell short of what had been foreseen (an outcome of 4.6 percent versus a projected 5.2 percent). The forecast errors were particularly large for some countries in the Middle East, North Africa and the Commonwealth of Independent States.

Growth in 2014 is now expected to be significantly lower than envisaged in the projections in GMR 2013. Growth in AE has been revised down from 2.2 percent to 1.8 percent on account of lower growth in the United States. Growth in emerging market countries has been revised down from 5.7 percent to 4.4 percent owing to broad-based downward revisions in all regions (but particularly large revisions in Latin America and the Commonwealth of Independent States). Notwithstanding this revised downcast outlook, the expectation for growth in LIDC remains unchanged at above 6 percent in 2014.

The global economy is expected to strengthen in the run-up to the end of the MDG monitoring period in 2015. The pick-up in global growth will be in both the AE and EMDC, but growth in the latter group will continue to be significantly larger than in the former group. In 2015, overall global growth is expected to be about 4 percent as AE grow 2 percent, emerging market countries 5 percent and LIDC 6–7 percent. The growth prospects in fragile states and small

### TABLE 2.1 Global output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>World</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Economies</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging Market and Developing Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth of Independent States</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>–6.2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging and Developing Asia</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging and Developing Europe</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>–3.6</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>14.28</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East, North Africa, Afghanistan, and Pakistan</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>–1.3</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-Income Developing Countries</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging Market Countries</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragile States</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small States</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: World Economic Outlook.

Note: Country groupings are defined in Appendix Table F.2.
states continue to lag those of other EMDC. In the context of rising global growth, per capita income is expected to increase in most countries (figure 2.1).

The better outlook for growth in 2015 is to a great extent driven by higher growth in the United States and the euro area. Growth will be supported by accommodative monetary policies and a recovering housing sector; a tapering off of fiscal consolidation will also help. Growth in the euro area will also be underpinned by improved confidence and a recovering banking sector.

The growth slowdown in the EMDC should come to an end in 2014, and a significant pick up is expected for 2015. Growth will benefit from higher export demand to AE as well as the normalization of economic activity in countries in the Middle East, North Africa, and the Commonwealth of Independent States. Growth in India will benefit from higher investments and confidence following the elections.

There are several downside risks to these projections. In AE, there is a risk that the current very low inflation becomes entrenched especially in the context of an adverse shock to growth. If very low inflation were to take hold, there could be an additional impact on growth and private and public debt burdens would become more onerous. Another possible risk to the outlook in AE is reform fatigue. If there is little tangible progress toward addressing vulnerabilities in the financial sector and bringing down the high levels of unemployment, the political consensus on pursuing reforms could be undermined, which in turn could lead to a loss of market confidence.

Downside risks in EMDC include those relating to how private investments and durable consumption may be impacted by a higher cost of capital. An unexpectedly rapid normalization of monetary policy in the United States could lead to financial sector stress with knock-on effects on growth. A similar growth-subtracting financial shock could materialize were there to be an increase in global risk aversion that would trigger safe-haven capital flows out of EMDC. The Ebola virus has caused a severe health crisis in West Africa. This crisis could worsen or spread to neighboring countries, many of whom would be ill-equipped to confront it.

Geopolitical risks are also on the rise. Political tensions in some countries—for example, in Iraq, the Syrian Arab Republic, or Ukraine—could deepen with negative economic consequences for neighboring countries and beyond. Were a widening...
of hostilities in Iraq to lead to a halt in oil production in that country, international oil prices could quickly shoot up with knock-on effects on global growth prospects if such higher prices were to be sustained.

In the years leading up to the Great Recession, global current account imbalances widened gradually by 1 percent of global GDP to reach close to 3 percent of global GDP. The Great Recession proved these larger imbalances unsustainable: as the crisis hit the current account deficits in the United States and some smaller advanced economies narrowed sharply as did the surpluses in emerging market capital exporting countries (figure 2.2). From 2009 onwards, the global current account imbalances have remained relatively constant at close to 2 percent of global GDP and no major shifts are projected for the period ahead.

Strong domestic government revenue mobilization is key to EMDC having the resources needed to address their development challenges, including enhancing infrastructure provision and achieving the MDG. In that regard, the global Great Recession was a major setback as the recession led to a 3 percentage points of GDP drop in revenues (table 2.2). Since then only a third of this revenue loss has been recovered and there is no prospect for a full recovery of this revenue loss by 2015.

External resources are also of paramount importance if the developing world is to achieve the MDG. As with domestic revenues, the Great Recession negatively affected capital inflows into developing countries (table 2.3). Capital inflows are critical to LIDC; relative to GDP, these countries receive net inflows that are about three times that of emerging market countries. Fragile states and small states also receive significant inflows relative to these countries’ GDP level.

For the second year in a row, world trade was subdued in 2013 reflecting low economic growth and stable traded goods prices. In AE, there was no change in the value of trade (exports and imports of goods and services in U.S. dollar terms) from 2011 to 2013. Over the same two-year period, trade in EMDC rose by just 8 percent. Against the background of broadly stable prices of traded goods and services, a modest uptick in world trade is expected through 2015 as global growth strengthens. Commodity prices—which were on a roller coaster during

### TABLE 2.2 General government revenue excluding grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>Projections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emerging Market and Developing Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth of Independent States</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging and Developing Asia</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging and Developing Europe</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East, North Africa, Afghanistan, and Pakistan</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-Income Developing Countries</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging Market Countries</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragile States</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small States</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: World Economic Outlook.
Note: Country groupings are defined in Appendix Table F.2.
### TABLE 2.3 Net financial flows

Percent of GDP, equally weighted

|  | Emerging Market Countries | | Low-Income Developing Countries | | Fragile States | | Small States |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Direct investment, net | 10.2 | 10.1 | 8.4 | 7.7 | 7.2 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 6.6 |
| Portfolio investment, net | 5.3 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 3.6 |
| Other investment, net | -1.2 | -0.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | -0.2 | 0.1 | -0.2 |
| Transfers, net | 0.9 | 0.6 | -0.4 | -0.5 | -1.1 | -1.3 | -2.0 | -1.1 |
| Memorandum item: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in reserve assets (-, accumulation) | 5.2 | 5.1 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 4.8 | 4.6 | 4.7 | 4.2 |
| Low-Income Developing Countries | 18.7 | 16.0 | 16.4 | 21.2 | 21.8 | 19.7 | 19.5 | 19.2 |
| Direct investment, net | 5.8 | 4.5 | 5.6 | 6.8 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 4.8 | 5.3 |
| Portfolio investment, net | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Other investment, net | -0.5 | -1.0 | -2.1 | 2.6 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 3.5 | 3.7 |
| Transfers, net | 13.4 | 12.4 | 12.8 | 11.7 | 11.9 | 11.0 | 10.9 | 10.0 |
| Memorandum item: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in reserve assets (-, accumulation) | -1.8 | -2.4 | -1.5 | -2.0 | -1.2 | -0.3 | -0.5 | -0.9 |
| Fragile States | 17.6 | 16.8 | 15.0 | 21.0 | 18.4 | 15.6 | 17.4 | 17.4 |
| Direct investment, net | 3.8 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 4.8 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 2.2 | 2.9 |
| Portfolio investment, net | -2.0 | -1.8 | -2.2 | -1.4 | -1.7 | -1.7 | -0.9 | -0.9 |
| Other investment, net | -2.6 | -3.3 | -5.7 | 2.1 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 1.2 | 2.6 |
| Transfers, net | 18.5 | 18.1 | 17.6 | 15.6 | 16.0 | 14.1 | 14.9 | 12.7 |
| Memorandum item: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in reserve assets (-, accumulation) | -3.0 | -2.6 | -1.9 | -2.3 | -1.4 | -1.0 | 0.9 | 0.5 |
| Small States | 19.1 | 19.0 | 17.6 | 16.0 | 14.3 | 12.8 | 15.3 | 14.8 |
| Direct investment, net | 9.5 | 7.9 | 7.6 | 6.1 | 6.2 | 6.3 | 6.2 | 6.5 |
| Portfolio investment, net | -1.0 | 0.1 | -0.4 | -0.4 | -1.2 | -0.9 | -0.2 | -0.1 |
| Other investment, net | 1.7 | 1.6 | 0.7 | 1.8 | 0.0 | -0.4 | 0.9 | 1.2 |
| Transfers, net | 9.0 | 9.4 | 9.7 | 8.4 | 9.3 | 7.8 | 8.3 | 7.3 |
| Memorandum item: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in reserve assets (-, accumulation) | -1.8 | -3.2 | -1.8 | -1.4 | -1.6 | -2.5 | -1.6 | -0.4 |

Source: World Economic Outlook.

Note: Country groupings are defined in Appendix Table F.2.

The Great Recession—tended slightly lower during 2013 and the first half of 2014 (figure 2.3). The expectation is that stable or slightly lower prices will be maintained through the end of 2015 although, were geopolitical risks to materialize, international oil prices in particular could easily spike.

In the developing world, commodity price changes impact households and firms to a far greater extent than in advanced economies. In poorer countries tradable goods—including, importantly, food—constitute a larger share of the consumption basket. Many poorer countries are also dependent on the exports of a few commodities or need to import grains and other critical commodities. As the prices of such export or import commodities change so does real income. Price
changes for petroleum products can also have broad-based and important effects on living standards in importing countries. EMDC both import and export commodities, but on average these countries tend to benefit from higher commodity prices (figure 2.4). Higher commodity prices in 2010 and 2011 were associated with terms of trade gains for the majority of EMDC. As commodity prices weakened in 2012 and 2013, these terms of trade gains were eroded. While the terms of trade are expected to remain fairly constant through 2015, in the majority of EMDC terms of trade will fall rather than increase.

The typical low-income developing country is well integrated into the world economy with imports and exports shares of GDP of about 50 percent and 32 percent, respectively (figure 2.5). The current account deficit (defined here as net of foreign direct

---

**FIGURE 2.3** Commodity price indexes

Source: World Economic Outlook.
Note: Indices are in U.S. dollars.

**FIGURE 2.4** Changes in commodity prices and changes in GDP per capita, terms of trade, and inflation in emerging markets and developing countries

Source: World Economic Outlook.
Note: Indices are in U.S. dollars. Bars represent the range between the 25th and 75th percentiles. Country groupings are defined in Appendix Table F.2.
investments to focus attention on the residual deficit) for the typical LIDC has increased from around 2 percent of GDP in 2010–11 to 4 percent thereafter.

Official reserves, in months of imports—a standard measure of reserve coverage in both emerging market countries and low-income developing countries—changed little in 2013 and are expected to remain relatively stable through 2015 (figure 2.6). The typical emerging market country holds somewhat larger reserves than the typical low-income developing country. Close to one half of LIDC hold reserves of less than 3 months of imports. These countries are highly vulnerable to external shocks.

**Macroeconomic policies**

In the aftermath of the Great Recession, the feeble recovery in AE has been supported by a macroeconomic policy stance that has underpinned demand and private sector confidence while at the same time contained risks in the financial sector and to medium term fiscal sustainability. In 2013, AEs’ average fiscal deficit dropped sharply, falling to below 5 percent of GDP. As fiscal accounts improved, monetary policy easing was maintained against the background of well-anchored inflation expectations and continued low inflation. A further tightening of fiscal policies in AE is projected to take place in 2014 and 2015.

The fiscal deficit in 2013 in both the typical emerging market country and low-income developing country widened (figure 2.7). Thus, further progress toward rebuilding the fiscal buffers that were put to such good use during the Great Recession has stalled. Four years after the crisis, less than half of this buffer has been reconstituted and there is no prospect for any further improvement through 2015. The widening fiscal deficit in a typical LIDC is reflected in part in the widening of the external current account deficit (see figure 2.5).

About half of all EMDC loosened monetary policy in 2013 with the other half tightening their policies (figure 2.8). Relatively
more LIDC than emerging market countries loosened monetary policies, but the difference between the two groups was not large. In LIDC, there was a relatively greater reliance on monetary policy loosening in the form of a lowering of short-term interest rates rather than allowing for a depreciation of the exchange rate. Against the background of these policy measures, monetary aggregates continued to grow faster than nominal GDP in emerging market countries (figure 2.9).

In 2013, about a third of emerging market countries and about a fourth of LIDC loosened macroeconomic policies; i.e., they loosened both fiscal and monetary policies (figure 2.10). In contrast, relatively more LIDC than emerging market countries tightened macroeconomic policies. About half of all emerging market countries and LIDC tightened both fiscal and monetary policies. Among these countries, emerging market countries were more likely to loosen fiscal policy and tighten monetary policy than the other way around. Among LIDC, more countries loosened monetary policy and tightened fiscal policy than the other way around.

Quality of macroeconomic policies in low-income countries

In order to gain a better perspective on the quality of macroeconomic policies in low-income countries, IMF country desks in these countries are surveyed about their assessment about the quality of countries’ economic policies. In the period leading up to the Great Recession, the quality of economic policies greatly improved especially in countries in Sub-Saharan Africa. Subsequently, the assessments have fluctuated with no clear trend.

The survey results for 2013 suggest a deterioration in the quality of policies as compared with 2012 (figure 2.11). Fiscal policy is the area of most concern with the number
of countries with unsatisfactory fiscal policy now exceeding 20 percent (the number has increased for three years in a row). An appropriate composition of public spending is key to achieving the MDGs, but in more than half of countries surveyed the composition of public spending is considered unsatisfactory.

In contrast, less concern is raised about monetary policy implementation. For the overwhelming number of countries, monetary policy implementation and access to foreign exchange are rated as good. Governance in monetary and financial institutions—which is mostly rated as good or as adequate—is assessed as being of a higher quality than governance in the broader public sector.

**Shifting medium-term vulnerabilities for low-income developing countries**

The low-income developing countries are not only the most vulnerable countries; they are also the countries that are most challenged in meeting the MDGs. The 60 LIDC account for about one-fifth of the world’s population, but their share in global PPP-weighted GDP is only 3.5 percent. The LIDC share many common development characteristics, but they are quite diverse across other important dimensions, such as macroeconomic and political fragility, financial market access, and export structure.

The medium-term outlook for LIDC is for resilient growth to continue over the medium term at around the current level of 6 percent. This strong growth is expected to take place together with low inflation in the context of relatively stable moderate fiscal and external deficits (figure 2.12). While the outlook is benign, LIDC face critical challenges arising from softer commodity prices, moderating FDI and external aid inflows.

While LIDC grow resiliently on average, the LIDC are very vulnerable countries and when hit by negative shocks, these countries often find it challenging to muster the necessary resources with which to overcome these shocks. An analytical framework underlying the vulnerability assessment for LIDC was simulated to assess the impact of protracted period of slower growth in advanced and
major emerging markets, including China on the LIDC with slower growth through 2018 affecting trading partner growth and key commodity prices (figure 2.13). Under this scenario, trend growth is lower as a result of weaker-than-expected productive capacity and human capital. The weaker global growth would result in a marked reduction in the demand for commodities, producing lower oil and non-oil commodity prices.
FIGURE 2.12  Selected macroeconomic indicators in low-income developing countries, 2000–19
Averages, PPP weighted

Source: World Economic Outlook.
Note: Country groupings are defined in endnote 4.
This scenario would impact negatively on growth performance in LIDC. The slowdown in economic activity emanates from depressed demand for LIDC exports, lower remittances and FDI inflows. Fragile states, frontier economies and commodity exporters would be affected differently, with countries with stronger trade ties with emerging markets experiencing pronounced decline in exports. Real GDP growth over the medium term (2014–18) would fall short of the baseline by about 1.4 percentage points on a cumulative basis.

Fiscal and external buffers in LIDC would deteriorate, as output loss accumulates over time. The fiscal balance in LIDCs would deteriorate by about 4 percent of GDP on a cumulative basis compared to the baseline, with debt ratios higher than the baseline by 3 percent of GDP. In addition, reserves (relative to imports) would fall most among commodity exporters, though other LIDC, particularly fragile states, would still encounter large financial need to maintain sufficient import coverage. The potential cumulative additional external financing need during 2014–18 for LIDC as a group is estimated at US$64 billion in order to restore international reserve levels to three months of import cover (or to pre-shock import coverage levels, if this was below three months).

An energy price shock arising from an escalation of geopolitical tensions with the effects concentrated in 2014–15 would have a significant but less severe impact overall on LIDC than advanced economy/major emerging market slowdown, but with important differences across subgroups. The key transmission channels would be through the impact of this shock on commodity prices, trade, and remittances. While oil exporters would benefit, countries with strong export links to adversely-hit economies would be negatively affected. A key channel through which the price shock would affect the fiscal positions is through its impact on energy subsidies. With a partial pass-through to retail prices, in line with historical patterns, the additional fiscal cost from fuel subsidies is estimated at about 1 percent of GDP on average.

The impact of an asynchronous normalization of monetary policies in advanced economies (early tightening in the United States, delayed tightening in Europe and Japan) would be significant, but the overall
impact on LIDC would be very limited. However, frontier markets could prove an important exception to this rule. Relative to other LIDC, they are more exposed to the transmission of global financial shocks and their relatively more developed domestic financial markets imply a greater potential for adverse feedback loops on the real economy.

In managing a response to potential global shocks (especially the one relating to substantial and protracted slowdown in major emerging markets and advanced economies), rebuilding fiscal buffers should go hand in hand with the utilization of other available policy levers. LIDC with monetary autonomy and a flexible exchange rate have additional policy tools to handle external shocks. Structural reforms can also play a role in limiting vulnerabilities in LIDC:

- The appropriate balance (and timing) of policy adjustment versus higher external financing depends on both country circumstances and the availability of such financing. Of particular importance will be the need to provide assistance to countries that are highly vulnerable and have limited alternative financing options, particularly fragile states. It would be particularly desirable to provide such financial support in the form of grants to limit the build-up of public debt and mitigate fiscal vulnerabilities.

- Many LIDC have little room to conduct countercyclical policies in the event of shocks unless fiscal positions are strengthened. For countries with insufficient fiscal buffers or access to financing at concessional terms, fiscal adjustment is likely to be needed. Where fiscal adjustment is undertaken, it should be implemented in a manner that safeguards priority spending, such as infrastructure and poverty-related spending. Countries with moderate debt levels and adequate window to borrow domestically without disrupting credit markets have more room for fiscal maneuver, but will still likely need to pursue some degree of fiscal consolidation.

- LIDC with monetary autonomy and a flexible exchange rate have additional policy tools to handle external shocks. Deploying such policies where available could mitigate the impact of shocks and limit further the additional financing needs. With inflation well-contained and falling in most LIDC, monetary easing can be deployed to support demand without destabilizing price movements and expectations. Exchange rate depreciation also offers scope for accommodating external shocks without sizeable output losses, particularly in larger countries where inflation pass-through is more likely to be modest.

There are several key measures that policymakers can deploy over time to limit vulnerabilities in LIDC:

- Improvements in the composition of public spending—such as the phasing out of universal energy subsidies, while implementing appropriately targeted social safety nets—can support more inclusive growth. Similarly, well-designed tax reforms and strengthened tax administration will expand revenue bases and hence ease difficult fiscal trade-offs.

- Commodity exporters (and especially countries that are heavily dependent on natural resource revenues and exports) can address the key source of domestic vulnerability—resource revenue volatility—by building an adequately resourced stabilization fund in the “good years” to avoid the need for procyclical fiscal adjustments that would amplify the negative macroeconomic and social impact of volatile swings in commodity prices.

- Frontier market economies in LIDC that have attracted potentially volatile foreign portfolio investment into domestic capital markets face a new source of vulnerability. Managing this new risk requires accumulating higher levels of foreign reserves, but also strengthening oversight of domestic financial markets and institutions.
• Strengthening institutional capacity is also critical to enhance the resilience of LIDC, especially in fragile states. Coordinated support for capacity-building from both multilateral agencies and bilateral donors is needed to strengthen those government functions that underpin resilience—including revenue collection, public financial management, debt management, and financial sector supervision.

Increasing resilience through economic diversification is key for countries that have highly concentrated export sectors. LIDCs should promote progress in structural reforms that enhance long-term resilience to shocks. These would include productivity-enhancing infrastructure spending and investments in improving human capital, including in health and education.

Notes
1. This chapter draws on the IMF’s October 2014 World Economic Outlook.
2. The classification of countries follows the one used in the IMF’s World Economic Outlook. Emerging market and developing countries are those countries that are not designated as advanced. Low-income developing countries are eligible for IMF’s concessional financial assistance with a per capita Gross National Income (measured according to the World Bank’s Atlas method) in 2011 of below twice IDA’s effective operational cut-off level, and Zimbabwe.

Other emerging market and developing countries are considered emerging market countries. Small states are emerging market and developing countries with a population of less than 1.5 million. Fragile states are countries included in the World Bank’s list of Fragile and Conflict-Affected States as of July 2014. Appendix Table F.2 includes the list of all countries and the groupings to which they belong.

3. Each low-income country has been assessed according to a common set of criteria. For example, a country’s quality of fiscal policy is assessed by considering its fiscal deficit and the sustainability of its public debt (a country with a large fiscal deficit and an unsustainable level of public debt would be judged to have an unsatisfactory fiscal policy). The assessment has been carried out annually since 2003.

4. This section draws on Macroeconomic Developments in Low-income Developing Countries: 2014 Report (IMF, 2014). Fragile states are here defined to also include Malawi, Nepal, and the Republic of Congo. Commodity exporters are fuel exporters and primary commodity exporters as defined in the World Economic Outlook. Frontier markets are 14 low-income countries whose financial systems share similar characteristics with those of emerging market countries (Bangladesh, Bolivia, Côte d’Ivoire, Ghana, Kenya, Mongolia, Mozambique, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Senegal, Tanzania, Uganda, Vietnam, and Zambia).
Inclusive and sustainable growth in high-income countries

Inequality in high-income economies has reached levels unprecedented in the post-World-War-II period. This chapter analyzes the determinants of growth and inequality in those high-income countries that belong to the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) as well as how improvements in policies affecting labor utilization and productivity could make growth more inclusive and sustainable. The main messages are:

• Progrowth policies that foster greater labor utilization could reduce poverty levels in high-income OECD countries. However, progrowth policies that boost technological progress, which tends to favor high-skill workers, should not unduly harm poorer, low-skill workers.
• Investments in human capital are necessary to promote equality of opportunity, particularly through raising preschool enrollment among disadvantaged households and ensuring educational attainment at least through primary school. Any increase in the flexibility of labor markets needs to be balanced with programs, such as unemployment benefits, that protect workers, but not jobs.
• The distributional implications of environmental policies to support sustainability vary across income groups and can have beneficial or adverse effects on equity and labor earnings. Policies to encourage agricultural production, for example, can exacerbate off-farm pollution and lead to less efficient use of water, since water charges for farmers rarely reflect real scarcity or environmental costs.
• Sustainability requires policies to reduce pollution or resource-intensive production and consumption. Fostering labor force skills that enable businesses to adopt resource-efficient, sustainable processes and technologies is a central pillar of the transition to low-carbon economies.

Trends in growth and income distribution in high-income countries

Several high-income countries have been facing slow growth and high unemployment since the crisis, while at the same time witnessing a gradual, long-term deterioration in the distribution of income. In particular:
• The global crisis has taken its toll on potential growth in several countries, essentially because of lower capital intensity in production and persistently high unemployment; the unemployment situation risks becoming structural in nature. Recent OECD estimates put the permanent GDP loss associated with the global crisis at about 3 percentage points on average across the OECD (OECD 2013g).

• Unemployment has reached close to 49 million people in the OECD area as a whole, or about 7.9 percent of the labor force. The youth unemployment rate has increased from 12 percent in 2000 to 16.3 percent in 2012. In addition, nearly 8 million youth in OECD countries are neither employed nor enrolled in education or training.

• The distribution of income has also deteriorated in the vast majority of high-income countries: the Gini coefficient average of the OECD area increased from 0.29 in the mid-1990s to 0.32 in 2010 (figure 3.1), and the average income of the richest 10 percent of the population is now about 9.5 times that of the poorest 10 percent, as opposed to 7 times 25 years ago. In Israel and the United States the income gap reaches 14 to 1, whereas in Chile the income gap is even higher, at 27 to 1.

• Income inequalities have been exacerbated by the postcrisis recession. In France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Slovak Republic, Spain, and Sweden, the crisis even partly or fully reversed the improvements observed between the mid-1990s and 2007 (OECD 2013a). Perhaps most strikingly, income inequality is increasing even in traditionally egalitarian high-income stalwarts like Denmark, Germany, and Sweden.

• A growing concentration of income among the top-income earners is among the key drivers of rising inequality in many high-income countries. The top 1 percent accounted for 47 percent of total income growth over 1976–2007 in the United States, 37 percent in Canada, and around 20 percent in Australia, New Zealand, and the United Kingdom (OECD 2014e).

Beyond shared prosperity, the other of the World Bank Group’s twin goals, reducing

FIGURE 3.1  Trends in income inequality in high-income OECD countries
Gini coefficient of disposable income (mid-1990s to 2009–10)

Note: Income inequality is measured by the Gini coefficient based on equalized household disposable income (after taxes and transfers for total population). Data refer to 1992 for Czech Republic. In this and all other figures, the “OECD” measure on the x-axis refers to the average of all 34 OECD countries for which data are available, including when possible, as in this figure, the three OECD members that are upper-middle-income countries (Hungary, Mexico, and Turkey).
extreme poverty by 2030, has largely been achieved in advanced economies. Absolute poverty has trended down over the past 20 years and has been almost eradicated in many high-income OECD countries. However, similar to income inequality, relative poverty as measured by the median household disposable income has been rising in many high-income countries (figure 3.2) (OECD 2013a, 2013i). Currently 11 percent of the OECD population lives in relative poverty, with rates significantly higher not only in countries such as Israel but also in Japan and the United States. The elderly bereaved, children, and youth are the most affected. Employment considerably reduces the poverty risk but does not solve all problems. On average, 8 percent of the workforce lives in relative poverty.

**Main drivers of income inequalities**

In high-income countries, the single most important driver of rising income inequality has been greater dispersion in wages and salaries between high- and low-skill workers. Earnings account for about three-fourths of household income among the working-age population (OECD 2011a). Regulatory reforms in labor and product markets and institutional changes, which have led to increased competition and greater flexibility in product and labor markets, have increased employment opportunities but also contributed to greater wage inequality. In addition, unionization has fallen in most high-income OECD countries, and employment protection legislation has been reduced. Tax and benefits systems have also become less redistributive in many countries since the mid-1990s and no longer have the same corrective impact on pretax inequalities. Finally, changes in working conditions have contributed to rising earnings inequality. In many countries, there has been an increase in the prevalence of part-time and atypical labor contracts, as well as a reduction in the coverage of collective-bargaining arrangements.

OECD analysis suggests that the impact of globalization on inequality is less pronounced than is often thought. Rather, a
greater impact has come from technological progress, which has been much more beneficial to higher-skilled workers. The impact of technology has increased wage dispersion by allowing those with the relevant skills, such as information and communications technology (ICT) or financial services professionals, to benefit from significant income gains while lower-skill individuals have fallen behind. As a result, the earnings gap between high- and low-skill workers has grown. In some countries, including the United States, skill-based technical change induced a shift in labor demand toward higher skills. Yet the supply of such individuals has not kept pace with rising demand, as indicated by the slowing growth of tertiary educational attainment (Denk and others 2013).

Rising shares of nonwage income from capital have also increased household income inequality. Capital income inequality has increased more than earnings inequality in most high-income countries. But, at around 7 percent, the share of capital income in total household income still remains modest on average, although richer individuals tend to receive a larger share of their income from capital. In Canada, France, Italy, Spain, and the United States, the five high-income OECD countries for which data are available, the share of capital income (excluding capital gains) is largest for the top 0.01 percent. In Canada about 20 percent of this group’s income comes from capital, whereas in France it is almost 60 percent (OECD 2014e). Wealth-to-income ratios have risen sharply in OECD countries since the mid-20th century. The challenge this trend poses for policy making is that wealth is transmitted across generations, perpetuating inequalities in both wealth and the incomes derived from it.

**Inequalities in non-income outcomes**

Inequality is multidimensional and goes beyond income, affecting opportunities. Rising inequality in income is often accompanied by growing exclusion in the labor market, lower intergenerational social mobility, and greater polarization in educational and health outcomes. Access to quality jobs is also unequal and perpetuates income discrepancies. Not only are youth, the low-skilled, immigrants, and other disadvantaged groups currently facing relatively higher unemployment rates, but many of them who are employed are subjected to nonstandard work arrangements, such as involuntary part-time or temporary jobs and self-employment. These jobs now account for about one-third of total employment across OECD countries.

Rising income inequality is also accompanied by greater polarization in educational outcomes, which triggers a vicious circle of exclusion and inequality. In high-income OECD countries, adults ages 25–64 with tertiary education have lower unemployment rates than those with at most upper-secondary education, who in turn have lower unemployment rates than those with less than secondary education. Tertiary-educated adults are more likely than others to be in the labor force in the first place and to earn higher salaries, enjoy good health, and live longer. Poorer students struggle to compete with their wealthier classmates and go on to lower levels of educational attainment, lower salaries, and shorter lives.

Large income inequalities also affect the health status of the different socioeconomic groups. Data from 14 OECD countries (including Hungary) show, for instance, that on average people with better education live 6 years longer than their poorly educated peers (OECD 2013d). In the United States, in 2008, well-educated white males were expected to live 14 years longer than the worst-educated African-Americans (OECD 2014f). The impact of environmental conditions on health is also largely unequal. Poor, young, and elderly individuals stand at greater risk from environmental degradation than the remainder of the population because of a combination of higher susceptibility and greater exposure. People with lower incomes are more likely to live in environmentally distressed areas and thus be subjected to pollution and other environmental hazards.
Short-term effects of high concentrations of air pollution (PM$_{10}$) appear to be largely restricted to people of low socioeconomic status living in dense urban areas (Gwynn and Thurston 2001).

**Capturing the multidimensional aspect of inequality**

Addressing the different aspects of inequalities and their impacts on different population groups matters for policy design and implementation. In this respect, the notion of multidimensional living standards is particularly useful, because it combines income and non-income outcomes in a single measure that can be computed for different social groups (box 3.1).

An illustrative exercise has been carried out for OECD countries before and after the financial crisis of 2008–09. On the basis of the three selected dimensions (income, jobs, and health), it appears that:

- Over the decade running up to the crisis, multidimensional living standards rose faster than per capita GDP. This result is largely attributable to robust GDP growth that led to rising household incomes and falling unemployment, but it also stems from improvements in health conditions, which have been associated with rising longevity (figure 3.3). The cross-country correlation between growth rates of GDP per capita and multidimensional living standards is positive but with large variance across countries.

- Growth in multidimensional living standards varies among social groups. Multidimensional living standards of the average household rose faster than GDP per capita before the crisis (1995–2007) (3.9 percent a

---

**BOX 3.1 The concept of multidimensional living standards**

Multidimensional living standards are a particularly useful tool for policy analysts, combining income and non-income dimensions into a single measure that can be used to compare outcomes for different social groups over a selected period of time. This tool also focuses on households as the unit of observation, rather than production, as in the case of GDP.

Multidimensional living standards can be computed for different segments of the distribution of outcomes, such as the mean, median, or particular percentiles. By focusing on households with incomes at the median of the distribution, the computation of multidimensional living standards sheds light on the performance of the “middle class,” which is of particular relevance in the high-income countries. By focusing on the 40th percentile, the computation of multidimensional living standards can inform the debate about how policies can contribute to attainment of the World Bank’s objective of shared prosperity.

An exercise carried out for selected high-income OECD countries focuses on three dimensions: risk of unemployment and health status as the non-income dimensions, and household disposable income as the income dimension. Accounting for health status implicitly picks up some of the detrimental effects of exposure to pollution, just as accounting for income picks up some of the beneficial effects of education. These dimensions create a channel through which environmental outcomes and policies can be taken into account in the framework.

The exercise could be generalized to include additional dimensions (education, environment) or to focus on a broader set of social groups to better capture the notion of inclusive growth in a larger group of low- and middle-income countries.

The notion of multidimensional living standards is part and parcel of the OECD analysis of the policy drivers of inclusive growth, which can be defined as a rise in the multidimensional living standards of a target income group in society (also referred to as a “representative” household).

Source: Boarini and others 2014.
year on average compared with 2.3 percent following the crisis), and in some countries like Denmark, Finland, Sweden, and the United States, income growth was also significantly different than for those with incomes close to the median or at the lower deciles of the distribution. For instance, among these four countries, multidimensional living standards grew by only 2.7 percent for the bottom 10 percent and 3.0 percent in the bottom 40 percent of households in the income distribution, compared with 3.7 percent for the median household and 4.0 percent for the average household.

The results show that growth remains a powerful driver for increased living standards but does not automatically translate into shared benefits for all segments of the population. Addressing the “inclusiveness of growth” has become a key objective for many high-income countries—all the more so as a growing body of evidence shows that over the longer term, inequality hurts economic growth and makes it less sustainable (Berg and Ostry 2011; Ostry, Berg, and Tsangarides 2014). In that regard, recent OECD estimates indicate that, on average, a 1 point increase in the Gini Index of income inequality lowers yearly GDP per capita growth by around 0.2 percentage points. Ostry, Berg, and Tsangarides (2014) demonstrate an association between inequality and growth of a similar magnitude based on a broader sample of countries (Cingano forthcoming).

### FIGURE 3.3 Growth in multidimensional living standards before the crisis, 1995–2007

Source: OECD calculations based on OECD Annual National Accounts, OECD Income Distribution Database, and OECD Health Data Base.

The inclusiveness of growth

#### The role of structural reforms

Structural reforms are the primary tool for enhancing the economy’s growth potential.
Pro-growth (supply-side) policies aim primarily at removing obstacles to greater labor utilization, through labor force participation, hours worked, or greater labor productivity or a combination of the three. Although most countries have room for improvement in all these areas, in many countries it is lower productivity per hour worked that accounts for the bulk of the gap in relative living standards (figure 3.4).

Pro-growth policies cover a variety of policy domains. On the one hand, policies in the areas of education and skills, innovation, and product market regulation are central to efforts to raise labor productivity and the overall efficiency of the economy.

**FIGURE 3.4** Large differences in income per capita are mostly accounted for by productivity gaps

High-income OECD countries

Source: OECD National Accounts Statistics (Database); OECD2012, OECD Economic Outlook 92: Statistics and Projections (Database); OECD, Employment Outlook (Database).

a. Compared with the simple average of the 17 OECD countries with highest GDP per capita in 2011 and 2007, based on 2011 and 2007 purchasing power parities. The sum of the percentage difference in labor resource utilization and labor productivity do not add up exactly to the GDP per capita difference because the decomposition is multiplicative.

b. Labor resource utilization is measured as the total number of hours worked per capita.

c. Labor productivity is measured as GDP per hour worked.

d. In the case of Luxembourg, the population is augmented by the number of cross-border workers to take into account their contribution to GDP.

e. Data refer to GDP for mainland Norway, which excludes petroleum production and shipping. While total GDP overestimates the sustainable income potential, mainland GDP slightly underestimates it because returns on the financial assets held by the petroleum fund abroad are not included.

f. Average of European Union countries in the OECD.
On the other hand, reforms to tax and benefit systems, unemployment insurance, and active labor market policies, as well as pension and health care systems, for example, can do much to remove obstacles to greater labor utilization and disincentives to the participation of groups with weak attachment to the labor force, such as migrants, youth, and women. Of course, interventions in different policy domains may complement each other, acting to boost labor productivity at the same time as encouraging a more effective utilization of labor. Efforts to improve the business environment, by reducing red tape and opening up protected sectors to competition, have the advantage of unlocking opportunities for investment and improving the overall efficiency of the economy.

Tradeoffs between pro-growth and pro-inclusiveness policies may exist that need to be considered. For instance:

- A reduction in the level of protection of permanent jobs helps to reduce labor market duality but can disproportionately affect low-wage earners.
- Reducing the legal extension of collective wage agreements to more workers might lower labor costs and promote employment, which is good for growth, but it might also contribute to widening wage dispersion, which is undesirable from the point of view of inclusiveness.
- Shifting the tax structure away from direct taxes (labor and corporate income taxes) toward consumption, environment, and property taxes provides incentives to work and can encourage employment but may also raise equity concerns.
- Greater competition in product markets can stimulate innovation and entrepreneurship, but it can also raise inequality to the extent that technological progress favors high-skill workers.

In a number of areas, there is clear evidence that policies designed to reduce inequality can also boost growth. The clearest example is education. In high-income OECD countries, there are signs that the completion of secondary and tertiary education can boost income. Addressing inequalities in both access to, and quality of, education can be expected to help lower inequality in labor income. Policies that address impediments to labor market participation, for instance by improving the access to child care for women, or ensuring a smooth transition from school to work, could lead to more equal labor market outcomes while boosting long-run growth.

Equally important is the recognition of the distributional effects of pro-growth structural policies. In other words, by affecting the utilization and productivity of labor, supply-side policies are likely to influence the way in which the benefits and rewards of growth are shared among the different social groups. For example, initiatives aimed primarily at enhancing the performance of students and facilitating their transition from school to work allow them to compete for better-paying jobs and, depending on how these policies affect disadvantaged groups, may have an impact on the distribution of labor income. Reforms to tax benefit systems can help to remove obstacles to labor force participation (by reducing the tax burden on the income of second earners, for example), which is supportive of growth and also improve the earnings prospects of otherwise discouraged workers.

Pro-growth structural reforms can also affect the distribution of non-income outcomes, including skills and education, employment, health, or environment. For instance, an increase in nonstandard employment, such as involuntary part-time or temporary jobs, can lower job quality, in particular for low-skill workers. It can also increase job strain, adversely impact mental health, and reduce worker capacity to connect to social and professional networks. These trade-offs are also important to address because inequality goes far beyond income disparities. Some population groups, particularly the less educated and low-income individuals, live shorter lives, are less active in political activities, have greater health problems and more children with lower performance.
at school than more advantaged groups. Disadvantaged population groups are also more exposed to insecurity, crime, and environmental degradation (OECD 2013e).

**Strengthening productivity by investing in human capital**

Investing in human capital is essential to promote equality of opportunity and sustain economic growth. A broad range of actions can make education policy more growth-friendly and inclusive.

First, education is more effective the earlier it starts. The OECD’s Programme for International Student Assessment (PISA) shows that children who have enrolled in preschool education perform better throughout their educational life and tend to be better integrated socially. Disadvantaged students tend to have less access to preprimary education, but some countries manage to avoid this situation. For example, Estonia, Iceland, Japan, and the Republic of Korea have smaller-than-average enrollment gaps between socioeconomic backgrounds for preprimary school education. More investment to increase preschool enrollment among economically and socially deprived households should therefore be a priority. The provision of child care services can provide parents with young children the care support they need to work, while also providing safe environments for preschoolers to learn and develop.

Second, raising educational attainment up to at least lower-secondary level is likely to reduce income inequality. OECD analysis shows that reaching at least secondary-level education boosts an individual’s employment prospects, and moreover, raising the share of workers with upper-secondary education is associated with a decline in earnings inequality (Fournier and Koske 2012). In the OECD approximately 20 percent of young adults leave school before finishing upper-secondary education, dramatically increasing their risk of unemployment, poverty, and social exclusion. Several policies can help prevent failure and promote completion of secondary education. For instance, early tracking (at the lower-secondary level), which discourages students and encourages early dropout, should be avoided. School choice should also be managed to avoid socioeconomic segregation, and upper-secondary pathways need to be designed to encourage completion by allowing two-way passage between different curriculum streams and to ensure that completed secondary schooling leads to academic or vocational education and training qualification.

Third, education policies need to improve low-performing schools and classrooms by offering a quality learning experience for the most disadvantaged. Low-performing schools often lack the capacity or support to improve. In these schools, policy should focus on strengthening and supporting academic leadership by providing good working conditions, systemic support, full teacher training, and incentives for staff. Disadvantaged schools also need to focus on prioritizing the development of positive teacher-student and peer relationships, ensuring that effective classroom learning strategies and diagnostic tools (data information systems) are in place to identify struggling students and the factors of learning disruptions. These strategies have been employed in Japan and Korea, where successful teachers and principals are often reassigned to different schools, fostering more equal distribution of the most capable teachers and school leaders. In Finnish schools specially trained teachers are assigned to support struggling students who are at risk of dropping out, whereas in Canada, equal or greater educational resources are targeted at disadvantaged immigrant students to boost their performance (Cheung 2012).

Although skills are a powerful determinant of employability, many advanced economies face a mismatch between the demands of employers and the supply of workers that can meet those demands (OECD 2013h). Many different considerations affect student choices; labor market prospects and needs compete with personal interests and social stereotypes. Most developed economies face shortages in the STEM disciplines (science, technology, engineering, and mathematics), and many
countries take initiatives to stimulate young people—especially girls and young women—to study STEM subjects. The OECD Survey of Adult Skills (PIAAC) also points to the existence of significant mismatches between skills and their use at work, particularly for some sociodemographic groups. Skills-use indicators show that more proficient workers often use their skills at work less intensively than less proficient workers. Overqualification is particularly common among foreign-born workers and those employed in small establishments, in part-time jobs, or on fixed-term contracts. Overqualification has a significant impact on wages, even after adjusting for proficiency, implying a “waste” of human capital, since overqualified workers tend to underuse their skills.

Ensuring that the workforce has ample opportunity to upgrade its skills bestows benefits on the wider economy and underscores equality of opportunity. Reinforcing the skills of the workforce, and enabling skill progression by creating structured pathways for skills development, is essential to buttress the business environment and help all individuals to take advantage of technological innovation and liberalizing reforms, which otherwise negatively affect the low-skilled (box. 3.2). To enable successful up-skilling, governments need to focus on creating clear and well-structured learning pathways that contain a greater degree of flexibility for adult learners. In Belgium (Flanders), centers for adult education facilitate the participation of working adults with flexible modular provision of programs (Flemish Department of Education and Training 2013). Flexible access in Denmark ensures that in any given year around 40 percent of adults participate in formal or informal education (OECD 2011b). Policy makers also need to ensure that learning pathways lead to higher-level vocational qualifications for graduates of the initial vocational system. This approach has been successful in Iceland, where graduate apprentices learn how to run their own businesses after a certain period of work, through the master craftsman examination (Muset and Castañeda Valle 2013).

More generally, systematic efforts are needed both to support professional training with tertiary academic education and to enhance the status of vocational education and training. Such systematic approaches have been effective in the United Kingdom, where after two-year foundational (vocational) degrees, students can progress to an honors degree (normally three years full-time) through an additional year of full-time study, or two years part-time. Fifty-nine percent of full-time and 42 percent of part-time students pursuing a foundation degree in 2007–08 went on to study for an honors degree in 2008–09 (CEDEFOP 2009). In Austria, vocational training is held in high esteem and there is a clear pathway from vocational to tertiary education. In total, around 27 percent of upper-secondary students enroll in a vocational college (Berufsbildende höhere Schule); those who complete five years of study are granted a vocational diploma and the reifeprüfung, which qualifies them to enter university (Muset and others 2013).

Strengthening labor utilization

Flexibility vs. security

To make labor market policies more growth-friendly and inclusive, policy makers must strike a balance between providing the flexibility required by employers and the need to protect workers against adverse income shocks. Reductions in the level of protection of permanent jobs can reduce labor market duality, making it easier for vulnerable and less experienced workers to find jobs. In the wake of the financial crisis, several southern Euro Area countries have embarked on reform programs to address different aspects of employment protection legislation. The Spanish government has pursued clarification of dismissal criteria, in Portugal there has been a decrease in severance pay, and in Italy measures have been implemented to reduce number of forced reinstatement cases for dismissed workers.

Reducing the duration of unemployment benefits and options for early retirement
while strengthening job-search activities for the unemployed can boost labor market participation rates for the most disadvantaged and prompt stronger economic growth. The 2002–05 “Hartz reforms” in Germany reduced the maximum duration of unemployment insurance benefits, closed options for early retirement, lowered employer social security contributions, and increased the scope for the use of temporary contracts. The result was a nearly 6 percentage point decline, from 11.3 percent to 5.5 percent, in the harmonized unemployment rate between 2005 and 2012 and an increase in labor force participation of more than 3 percentage points (OECD 2014a). Apart from a slight reversal in the first half of 2009, these trends continued during the global financial crisis. However, the success of the German reforms came at a cost to social equity: both the number of working poor and earnings inequality increased, largely thanks to the growth in marginal employment or work in fixed-term or temporary contracts. The challenge for governments is to ensure that high flexibility in hiring and firing is accompanied by extended coverage of unemployment benefits and measures to boost replacement rates together with effective activation policies (box 3.3).

BOX 3.2 Innovation and product market regulations: How do they interact with inequalities?

Innovation is the key driver of productivity enhancement and economic growth over the longer term, but it can also accentuate income disparities. The potential for technology to exacerbate inequalities, as the benefits of technological progress accrue mainly to the highly skilled, is well documented. Policies that focus strongly on supporting leading businesses (“islands of excellence”) to the detriment of innovations that are most adapted to the needs and conditions of technological slow-starters also widen inequalities. To ensure that the gains from innovation are shared in a more inclusive manner, policy should seek to remove obstacles to the adoption and diffusion of innovation and technology; improvements in the regulatory environment in product and capital markets can have particularly large rewards. There is also scope to pursue a better balance between allocating tax incentives that typically accrue to large firms that invest heavily on research and development and providing support to smaller businesses. Often, one of the biggest drags on innovation is the limited access that start-ups have to capital, but governments can play a role in ensuring that small innovative firms have sufficient access to finance and the ability to tap into knowledge networks.

Relaxing anticompetitive product market regulation spurs economic growth mainly through productivity gains, but also through stronger employment, at least in the longer run. However, the positive effect on employment may be, at least partially, offset by higher wage dispersion. This is because more intense product market competition tends to reduce the bargaining power of workers and hence the economic rents that in part accrue to employees in protected sectors. In turn, the effect on labor income inequality depends on the relative wage position of the reformed sector. Recent OECD analysis shows that lowering regulatory barriers to competition would indeed be associated with more wage dispersion and hence higher earnings inequality, in particular in the lower half of the wage distribution (Braconier and Ruiz Valenzuela 2014).

Yet, another recent OECD analysis found evidence that reducing regulatory barriers to competition boosts household disposable income across the distribution, but with stronger gains at the low end of the distribution, pointing to equalizing effects (Causa, Ruiz, and de Serres forthcoming). Together, these findings suggest that employment gains from stronger product market competition more than compensate for the increases in wage dispersion. Hence, reforms of product market regulations can boost household incomes and reduce income inequality, pointing to potential policy synergies between efficiency and equity objectives.

Source: OECD.
Governments are challenged with providing levels of wage flexibility conducive to strong economic performance and low unemployment, while limiting increases in the number of working poor and earnings inequality. Reforms to the negotiation of collective bargaining agreements can help to strike a balance between flexibility and security. In Spain policy actions have focused on amending collective bargaining to give priority to firm-level wage agreements over sectoral ones, whereas in France a “job safeguarding agreement” enabled employers to negotiate individually with the unions concerning the adjustment of working hours and wages to reduce potential layoffs. Policy makers must set the minimum wage at a level that provides adequate income for the lowest paid individuals, while also ensuring that it is not set so high that it discourages the employment of youth and low-skilled workers. They can also develop measures to increase job quality and the employability of youth and the low-skilled through effective employment

**BOX 3.3 “Flexicurity”: The case of Denmark**

The Danish labor market is characterized by a high degree of what is often referred to as “flexicurity.” The term denotes the coexistence of flexicurity, in the form of low adjustment costs for both employers and employees, and security, which is a by-product of Denmark’s developed social safety net, ensuring high coverage and replacement rates. The principal aim of flexicurity is to promote employment security over job security, meaning workers are protected, rather than their jobs. Consequently, employers benefit from all the advantages of a flexible labor force, while at the same time employees can take comfort in a robust social safety net applied in conjunction with active labor market policies.

Employing flexible rules for hiring and firing makes it easier for Danish employers to dismiss employees during downturns and to take on more staff during periods of growth. This strong degree of flexibility is evidenced by the fact that around 25 percent of Danish private-sector workers change jobs each year. Adjustment costs in Denmark are traditionally low for both employers and employees, because social benefits (such as pensions and health care) are not tied to the employer, and unemployment benefits are set at a comparatively high level for those over age 25 (up to 90 percent for the lowest-paid workers) and have a comparably long duration.

Since the 1990s the flexicurity system has placed increasing emphasis on activation policies, which further reduce employees’ adjustment costs and mitigate the disincentive effects of the unemployment insurance system. In percentage terms, Denmark now spends more than any other OECD country, in the region of 1.5 percent of GDP, on active labor policy measures. This ensures that an effective system is in place to offer guidance alongside employment or education opportunities to the unemployed. Reform has also led to the earlier introduction and greater concentration of activation measures. In addition, the reform programs, which began in the mid-1990s, have also seen a steady reduction in the maximum duration of unemployment benefits. Before the early 1990s, insured workers who met the eligibility requirements could expect to receive benefits indefinitely, provided that they complied with the requirements imposed by the system. Following a number of reforms in subsequent years, the maximum period for which benefits can be drawn now rests at two years in any three-year period.

In the wake of the crisis, the “flex” part of flexicurity has been performing well. Exit rates out of unemployment have declined, but a large proportion of the jobless still manage to find employment quickly. As far as security is concerned, earnings losses associated with plant closures or major worker displacements seem to have been relatively small from an international perspective, but this is likely due to the compressed Danish wage structure. On the whole, the program of reforms undertaken in the mid-1990s seems to have led to a decline in earnings losses associated with unemployment, although it remains to be seen whether this trend will continue in a prolonged period of low growth.

*Source:* Eriksson 2012.
counseling, job-search assistance, and temporary hiring subsidies. Finally, they can also implement more targeted policies toward the working poor by implementing in-work benefit schemes such as the U.S. Earned Income Tax Credit.

Effective social protection systems are important for inclusive labor markets, but governments also need to promote access to productive and rewarding work. The challenge is how to design policies at the lowest costs to efficiency. Means-testing family benefits with strong links to work and intensifying the use of active labor market programs are two ways of achieving this objective (IMF 2014). It is fundamental that social protection systems operate in tandem with employment policies by focusing on, for example, social benefits that are employment-related or pension reforms that raise effective retirement ages and are accompanied by measures to promote the employment of older workers. There is also sufficient scope to introduce child care or educational reforms, such as with the move toward provision of early childhood education in Australia and the United Kingdom and the provision of subsidies to child care in Korea. In Denmark reforms have focused on redirecting spending on social assistance to youth education programs, with the 2013 reform of Danish social assistance aiming to help youth with low educational attainment escape from the trap of remaining inactive.

Redistribution through tax and benefit systems
Fiscal policies have a profound effect on the distribution of income and non-income outcomes through the tax and benefit system. Transfers and public spending can increase opportunities for upward social mobility, provide social safety nets, and build more inclusive social infrastructure; financing social protection systems can help individuals and households to manage a range of issues from disability to unemployment. In high- and upper-middle-income economies, tax benefit systems have been the main instrument for mitigating inequality of market income. At the end of the 2000s, income inequality among the working-age population was, on average, 25 percent lower after taxes and transfers had been applied than it was at the beginning of the decade (Joumard, Pisu, and Bloch 2012). About two-thirds of the redistribution resulted from cash transfers to targeted households in the form of child allowances, public pensions, and the like, and one-third the result of progressive tax schedules. However, despite the predominance of tax and benefit systems as instruments for tackling market income inequalities, it is important that policy makers acknowledge that these systems have become less effective at fulfilling this task than in the past (figure 3.5).

Several countries are reforming their tax and transfer systems to improve their redistributive impact. Governments in many high-income OECD countries have sufficient scope to raise marginal tax rates on high incomes, eliminate or scale back tax deductions that tend to benefit high earners disproportionately, increase tax rates on income from capital and immovable property, and impose higher rates of taxes and duties on intergenerational transfers of wealth. Additional revenue mobilization may also be possible through a more efficient international tax framework that closes gaps in compliance (IMF 2013). Taking action on tax evasion and avoidance can also help ensure that governments raise sufficient funds to target toward social ends. Some countries have broadened the tax base (Australia, Austria, Denmark, the Netherlands) or reduced tax credits (United Kingdom), while others are seeking to reduce the personal income tax base through tax credits. Encouraging intergenerational social mobility and equality of opportunity also means taxing capital gains on bequeathed assets at standard rates, and replacing estate taxes with inheritance taxes. Protecting the redistributive role of the tax-benefits system is becoming more challenging over the medium term in the high-debt, high-income economies and calls for better targeted fiscal policies. There is a lot of scope for improving the provision of cost-effective social protection in a fiscally sustainable manner in many countries (box 3.4).
Assessing the combined effects of structural reforms on different social groups

It is important to assess the distributional effects of pro-growth structural reforms among different social groups, and not only for the “average” household. GDP per capita and average household disposable incomes tend to move in parallel, at least over sufficiently long periods. But specific pro-growth structural policies affect GDP per capita and household income differently, with different effects for different social groups along the distribution of income. A better understanding of these
different effects, as well as of the “winners” and “losers,” helps policy makers maximize synergies and design compensatory measures when tradeoffs are present. Empirical analysis for high-income OECD countries shows that specific progrowth reforms indeed affect social groups differently. Attention is focused on the effects of a set of stylized structural reforms on households with incomes at the mean, median, and lowest decile of the income distribution. The key findings follow:

- Reforms to reduce barriers to competition in product markets, ease job protection, and lower the tax burden on labor income can lift the incomes of the lower-middle class by more than they do GDP per capita and average incomes.
- However, shifting the tax burden from income to property and consumption, and boosting ICT investment can lift GDP per capita more than it does the incomes of the lower-middle class.
- A tightening of unemployment benefits for the long-term unemployed, if implemented without strengthening job-search support and other activation programs, may lead to a decline in the income of the lower-middle class, even if it boosts average income.
- Reforms to promote exports and inward FDI can lift the income of the lower-middle class and the poor by more than they do GDP per capita, while outward FDI can reduce the income of households at the lower end of the distribution.

The sustainability of growth

The case for green growth

Current growth models are environmentally unsustainable, a fact that may ultimately act to undermine economic performance. Climate change will have serious consequences for the long-term global economic outlook; left unabated, climate change could dampen world GDP in 2060 by 0.7 percent to
2.5 percent (OECD 2014c, 2014d). Increasing evidence also suggests that environmental degradation and overuse of resources will have damaging effects on economic and social sustainability. The OECD’s work on green growth has been helping governments to identify and implement policies that maximize synergies between growth and environmental objectives (box 3.5).

**Distributional impact of environmental and green growth policies**

Policies to tackle environmental challenges can have beneficial effects on equity, employment, and income, but they can also exacerbate social challenges. The distributional impacts of environmental policies occur at different scales, including between countries, regions, sectors, and groups in society (OECD 2012). Governments need to carefully assess the impacts of new policy actions and put in place measures to ameliorate negative effects and enhance the positive ones. Therefore a good understanding of what influences people’s behavior is needed when developing a policy mix that promotes greener lifestyles while taking social considerations into account (box 3.6).

Introducing or increasing environmentally related taxes and charges, or removing subsidies, can ensure that prices reflect the full environmental and social costs of resource usage but can also have a regressive impact. In addition, some high-income countries, for example in Europe, impose high energy taxes, which can have distributional impacts.

**BOX 3.5 Green growth in high-income OECD countries**

The framework of the OECD Green Growth Strategy provides a lens for looking at growth and identifying mutually reinforcing aspects of economic and environmental policy. It recognizes the full value of natural capital as a factor of production along with other commodities and services. It focuses on cost-effective ways of attenuating environmental pressures to achieve a transition toward new patterns of growth that will avoid crossing critical local, regional, and global environmental thresholds. Two broad sets of policies are essential elements in any green growth strategy:

- The first set consists of broad framework policies that mutually reinforce economic growth and the conservation of natural capital. These include core fiscal and regulatory settings, such as tax and competition policy, that, if well designed and executed, maximize the efficient allocation of resources. This is the familiar agenda of economic policy with the added realization that it can be as good for the environment as for the economy. Innovation policies should be added to this set as well.
- The second set includes policies that provide incentives to use natural resources efficiently and that make activities that cause pollution more expensive. These policies include a mix of price-based instruments, such as environmentally related taxes and removal of environmentally harmful subsidies, and nonmarket instruments such as regulations, technology support policies, and voluntary approaches.

Demand has been increasing for policy guidance focused on translating green growth into practice, and for drawing lessons learned as implementation efforts progress. Government efforts to transition to greener growth have intensified in both OECD and partner countries. The European Union’s Resource Efficiency Strategy, for example, is seen as a key tool for changing the use of resources to improve the resilience of our environment, societies, and economies, and to stay within the ecological boundaries of the planet. The Republic of Korea is using the green growth approach to modernize its industrial sector, the United States’ green growth policies emphasize the strategic advantages of technology leadership, and China’s 12th Five-Year Plan focuses on green development. Similar efforts are also happening at the city level, with Amsterdam and Copenhagen using green growth policies as a lever to increase their attractiveness to citizens and businesses.
taxes measured as a percentage of GDP, but those are often not that well-targeted from an environmental perspective because taxes on residential electricity consumption and vehicle ownership have limited effects on emissions. An environmentally friendly policy, such as instigating full-cost recovery water pricing, may be efficient at an economywide level, but it can also engender negative distributive consequences, in this instance rendering water bills for poorer families unaffordable. Environmentally harmful subsidies also act as a barrier to green growth and hinder social equity. Energy subsidies total $55 billion–$90 billion a year in OECD countries (OECD 2013f), and while these subsidies have often been designed to alleviate poverty, they overwhelmingly benefit wealthier households that consume more energy.

Agricultural supports can also have a negative impact upon the pursuit of greener and more inclusive growth. Government policies to support agricultural output often encourage production and lead to less efficient use of water, not to mention exacerbating off-farm pollution. Water charges for farmers rarely reflect real scarcity or environmental costs. For example, in Greece and Italy, irrigation water is subsidized in that farmers do not pay the full cost of the service. Also, price supports often benefit richer farmers at the expense of poorer agricultural workers. The potentially negative environmental and distributive effects of agricultural support based on prices and output levels have been recognized in recent years, and there has been a concerted effort across the OECD to reduce them. Between 1995 and 2011, support based on prices and output levels fell from a 74 percent share of agricultural subsidies to 50 percent (OECD 2013b). However, those support mechanisms with the greatest environmental potential still only account for a small share of the total support to agricultural producers, standing at around 8 percent in 2011.

Government failure to calibrate for the distributive effects of environmental policies can lead to public opposition to environmentally necessary and economically sensible measures. It is therefore essential to ensure that policies geared toward creating greener,
more sustainable economic growth are themselves politically sustainable, in the sense that their effects on equity are acceptable to a broad coalition of the population. For this reason, it is important that governments recognize that the distributional impacts of environmental policies occur at different levels: between countries, regions, sectors, and groups in different societies. A full assessment of the income distributional effects of environmental policies will have to include indirect effects, such as price increases on taxed products, employment effects of using environmental tax revenues, and the resultant environmental benefits.

Governments must carefully assess the impacts of policy actions, putting in place measures to compensate for negative effects and to reinforce positive actions. These measures can be achieved through recycling the revenue streams raised by environmental levies, or saved by the removal of harmful subsidies, toward ends that target social equity. Using resources from reduced energy subsidies to better target support directly to low-income households can benefit the poor and do so at a much lower cost to the government budget than costly and harmful subsidies.

Progress is also being made in the agriculture sector to improve the cost-effectiveness of policy support. In OECD countries, the support to agriculture is increasingly aimed at raising farm income with less production-distorting and potentially less environmentally damaging effects (OECD 2013b). Although OECD countries have made a concerted effort to reduce agricultural support based on prices and output levels (from 74 percent to 50 percent over 1995–97 to 2009–11), the potentially most environmentally beneficial support accounts for a small share of the total support to agricultural producers (8 percent in 2009–11) (OECD 2013b). More efforts are needed to strengthen cross-compliance support measures requiring farmers to meet specific environmental conditions as an alternative to price support measures, which provide income transfers to farmers without any environmental conditions. In relation to the reform of agricultural subsidies, this entails moving further away from price- or output-based support mechanisms, making greater efforts to strengthen cross-compliance measures that require farmers to meet specific environmental targets.

Coherence between energy, agriculture, and water policies is essential if governments are to meet a diverse range of societal goals while not damaging the water resource base. It is crucial to avoid unnecessary resource competition between households, farmers, industry, and energy suppliers. Such resource competition can have a negative impact on equity, leading to depleted supplies, higher prices, increased flood risks from changes in land use patterns, and exacerbated water pollution. It is also important to boost efficiency and avoid wastage due to aging, leaky infrastructure. Inadequate urban drainage is a major problem in many OECD countries, leading to high volumes of polluted run-off that flood streets and the surrounding environment. Questions also remain in a number of OECD countries about the affordability of water prices and charges for low-income households. For example, the Flanders region of Belgium has designed a water tariff system that addresses affordability by allocating 15 cubic meters of “free” water a year for each inhabitant.

Maximizing access to safe water for social equity requires innovative approaches to financing. Despite the reforms away from subsidized water to pricing based on supply costs and the subsequent improvements in economic efficiency, water tariffs in many cases in the OECD remain both inefficient and inequitable. A greater emphasis on equity and efficiency is required to cover the maintenance and expansion costs for infrastructure and water treatment. Scarcity pricing in combination with “social tariffs” that take into account household income and size are viable policy options to manage water security and increase efficiency, while addressing equity concerns. Governments can also endeavor to explore innovative water governance models that promote equity by more effectively engaging water users and stakeholders,
boosting environmental quality by ensuring smart regulation of water services, and facilitating cooperation between cities and surrounding rural areas.

Green growth policies are primarily designed to substitute away from polluting or resource-intensive production and consumption. New opportunities for workers may arise from green growth policies, but new risks that could undermine political support for green growth policies could also appear. Accordingly, labor market and skills policy should also seek to maximize the benefits of green growth for workers while assuring that unavoidable adjustment costs are shared fairly. To this end, green growth policies can usefully complement the role of macroeconomic and structural reform policies in achieving employment goals and efficient resource allocation.

Labor market and skills policy should seek to maximize the benefits of green growth for workers. The development of labor force skills that enable the adoption of resource-efficient, sustainable processes and technologies by businesses is a central pillar of the transition to low-carbon economies. Measures to expand the base of workers with green skills can also ensure that individuals from all segments of society are able to capitalize on all the social, environmental, and economic benefits that this brings. Policy makers will need to ensure that policies across a broad range of sectors share common direction and coordination, so that effective skills development and training strategies can be implemented. The development of green skills needs to be integrated into wider training and skills development policy, with agreement among institutions to a focus on transversal skills in resource efficiency rather than on the skills required by specific green occupations. This focus would require the broader involvement of all the relevant actors including employers, workers, unions, industry associations, educational institutions, and governments at all levels.

Governments can accelerate the participation of market actors in the provision of skills about the direction of policy, which will inform private investment decisions, creating more resilient sectors that can withstand the eventual withdrawal of public support. Developing green skills is part of a broader challenge to increase the strategic management capabilities of small and medium enterprises, which have limited awareness of their needs and options in terms of green skill development. In a similar vein, businesses’ research and development activities need to broaden out to encompass a broader range of skills and benefit a wider range of the population; to date, they have largely focused on the skills-related needs of a small number of high-technology occupations and a few niche industries. Investment in research and development needs to scale up as the transition to low-carbon economies unfolds new challenges for inclusive economic growth and sustainable employment.

The overall net impact on employment of this transition is likely to be low, but measures should be put in place to ensure that unavoidable adjustment costs are shared fairly. The quality of labor market institutions and the redistribution of revenues from carbon taxes or auctioned tradable emission permits will be key factors in determining the overall effect on employment (figure 3.6). Revenue recycling instruments can mitigate distorting taxes on labor income through a double dividend effect. Under such circumstances, it is conceivable that shifting the tax burden from workers to pollution could affect employment, while improving the environment. More generally, mitigation policy is likely to have a limited impact on real GDP in OECD countries (by less than 0.5 percent) and modest deviations in employment levels (0.2 percent–1.6 percent) from baseline levels in 2030, depending on assumed labor market rigidities (OECD 2013b).

Green growth policies can boost equity at the urban level. They have great potential to bolster employment and innovation in metropolitan areas. Taking an integrated approach to land-use, transport, and economic development planning at the local level can lead to greener and more equitable
outcomes. Local governments can implement measures to ensure access to comprehensive public transportation networks, which benefit the environment by reducing vehicle pollution, and can promote inclusiveness by increasing access to labor market and educational opportunities for people from disadvantaged areas. Policies at the city level can also focus on the construction of environmentally responsible social housing, as a means of ensuring that green growth policy in the building sector contributes to greater social balance. New econeighborhoods, for instance, have been open to criticism for an excessively isolated approach that segregates them from the existing city and for the effects of gentrification that often go hand-in-hand with these new neighborhoods (Kamal-Chaoui and Plouin 2012). There is also sufficient scope for energy-retrofitting projects to focus on disadvantaged neighborhoods, which would lower energy costs for residents and reduce energy usage.

Notes

1. This chapter focuses on the high-income countries in the OECD area. According to the World Bank classification, all OECD countries are high-income countries with the exception of Hungary, Mexico, and Turkey, which are classified by the World Bank as upper-middle-income countries.

2. The World Bank defines absolute poverty as living on less than $1.25 a day for low-income countries and on less than $2 a day for middle-income countries.

3. The representative household is the median household, and equivalent income for health reflects the monetized value of differences in outcomes relative to Japan, the sample’s reference country with the highest life expectancy. For the jobs dimension, absence of unemployment has been taken as the reference value. Equivalent income then presents the loss in multidimensional living standards that a representative household in a particular country suffers by experiencing unemployment, an unequal distribution of household income, and shorter longevity than the reference country.

4. In particular, only 38 percent of the variance in cross-country changes in multidimensional living standards can be statistically explained by GDP growth. Data are based on 18 OECD countries and cover the period 1995–2007. Countries include Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, United Kingdom, and United States.
5. This analysis shows that different policy actions that are known to have a positive effect on GDP per capita growth and average incomes over the longer term may nevertheless have a different, less favorable, effect on specific social groups; see Boarini and others 2014.

References


Cingano, F. Forthcoming. “Inequality, Social Mobility and Growth: Evidence from OECD countries.”


Human capital, safety nets, and green growth in developing countries

Economic growth is critical for achieving the World Bank Group’s twin goals of reducing poverty and boosting shared prosperity, but it needs to be accompanied by complementary policy actions to reach the remaining extreme poor. This chapter considers how growth in developing countries can be made more inclusive and sustainable. The key messages are:

- Investments in young children that reach the most disadvantaged groups (including girls) are necessary to address inequality and break the intergenerational transmission of poverty. Strong education systems require clear learning standards, good teachers, adequate resources, and a proper regulatory environment.
- As countries become richer and move up the value-added chain, the demand for higher productivity, high-level cognitive and behavioral skills increases. Building job-relevant skills is critical for a person to participate in the rise in incomes.
- Well-designed social safety nets can assist the poor and vulnerable, redistribute the gains from growth, and contribute to higher growth, by enhancing the ability of the poor and ultimately their children to contribute to, and benefit from, economic development.
- Eradicating extreme poverty will require increased resources, because the costs of safety net programs tend to rise as poverty declines and the remaining poor become harder to reach. Money for this expansion could be found by minimizing poorly targeted subsidy programs, such as fuel subsidies.
- Natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation, pollution, and climate change can undermine the sustainability of poverty eradication and shared prosperity. Many developing countries face high rates of depletion of per capita wealth (including capital stocks, natural resources, and human capital), mainly driven by the depletion of natural resources, water stress, natural disasters, and climate change.
- If well designed, green growth strategies could ensure environmental sustainability without undermining growth. Urgent policy actions at the global and national levels are needed to manage natural resources more sustainably, to address water stress, to strengthen climate and disaster resilience, and to reduce carbon emissions. While some green growth measures help
the poor, others may require compensatory policies to limit any adverse impact.

**Building human capital and educational challenges**

Sustainable growth requires improving the relative incomes of the bottom 40 percent and reducing extreme poverty. The principal means of achieving these goals is to improve the productivity and skills of poor workers through investments in human capital, starting from an early age. This reasoning was at the core of the MDGs. Although substantial progress has been achieved toward many of the MDG subtargets, large differences in achievement remain between countries, and between individuals and households within countries according to characteristics such as location, gender, or wealth.

Research suggests that for many indicators, the poorest 40 percent have been making less progress than the richest 60 percent. For example, progress in child malnutrition and mortality among the poor is lagging behind that of the nonpoor in a majority of countries (Wagstaff, Bredenkamp, and Buisman 2014; Report Card). The situation is better in education, in that groups such as the poor and girls have tended to benefit more than the better-off from gains in education attainment, especially at the primary level where better-off children tend already to be enrolled. But enrollment beyond primary school remains an issue, and limited progress seems to have been achieved in learning, especially for disadvantaged groups. In addition, many among the extreme poor still remain out of school. They are also much more likely to suffer from poor health outcomes.

That the extreme poor and vulnerable, defined for simplicity as the bottom 40 percent of the population, are lagging behind does not mean that they must continue to do so. Well-designed interventions and effective service delivery systems in education, health, nutrition and population, and social protection can make a major difference toward the goals of eliminating extreme poverty and achieving shared prosperity, especially when investments begin at a young age. Investments in a child’s earliest years present a unique window of opportunity to address inequality, break the inter-generational transmission of poverty, and improve a wide range of outcomes later in life. Investments in early childhood development, as well as during a child’s school years and in young adulthood, are critical to building shared prosperity and reducing poverty.

Investments in human capital improve the ability of individuals to be productive workers. Skills are at the core of improving individuals’ employment outcomes and increasing countries’ productivity and growth. Many developing countries face serious demographic challenges, ranging from a “youth bulge” of new job seekers in Africa and the Middle East, to shrinking labor forces in Eastern Europe and Central and East Asia. Employing all workers, and enabling them to work at their highest possible productivity level, is vital. And while insufficient demand for workers remains a problem in many parts of the developing world, persistently high unemployment rates are partly a function of skills mismatches, the result of workers inadequately equipped for the demands of employers. Mismatch sometimes occurs because workers lack enough years of education, but it can also occur because the education and training that they did receive did not provide the skills that employers want. Low returns to work effort—from some forms of self-employment as well as wage work—may be due to inadequate demand for high-productivity work or to insufficient complementary factors such as technology and infrastructure. But low skill levels associated with low-income work are also responsible.

As countries become richer and move up the value-added production ladder, the needed skills change and their role in constraining growth becomes clearer. Increasingly, labor productivity depends on high-level cognitive skills (such as analysis, problem solving, and communication) and behavioral skills (such as discipline and work effort). These higher productivity skills are
what employers now demand. Evidence from the United States shows that, as economies develop, the demand for interactive and analytical skills in the workplace increases steeply and continually, while demand for manual and routine cognitive skills declines. Evidence also shows that as middle-income countries become richer, more employers consider the level of skills an important constraint on business development. In this context, comprehensive and adaptive systems to build skills are essential.

After providing an update on some of the MDG targets, especially on inequality in outcomes, this section relies on the STEP framework (box 4.1) to identify some of the policies and programs that countries could implement to invest in their workers’ skills.

**BOX 4.1 The STEP framework is a useful guide for how to promote skills**

Improving workers’ skills is critical to development. The World Bank (2011e) has developed a simple conceptual framework—Skills Toward Employment and Productivity (STEP)—that can help policy makers, analysts, and researchers design systems to impart skills that enhance productivity and growth.

Pulling together what is known about the elements of a successful skills development strategy, STEP can guide the preparation of diagnostic work on skills, and subsequently the design of policies across sectors to create productive employment and promote economic growth. The framework includes five steps (see figure 4.1):

**Step 1.** Getting children off to the right start—by developing the technical, cognitive, and behavioral skills conducive to high productivity and flexibility in the work environment through early child development (ECD), emphasizing nutrition, stimulation, and basic cognitive skills. Research shows that the handicaps built early in life are difficult if not impossible to remedy later in life and that effective ECD programs can have a very high payoff.

**Step 2.** Ensuring that all students learn—by building stronger systems with clear learning standards, good teachers, adequate resources, and a proper regulatory environment. Lessons from research and ground experience indicate that key decisions about education systems involve how much autonomy to allow and to whom, whom to hold accountable and for what, and how to assess performance and results.

**Step 3.** Building job-relevant skills that employers demand—by developing the right incentive framework for both pre-employment and on-the-job training programs and institutions (including higher education). There is accumulating experience showing how public and private efforts can be combined to achieve more relevant and responsive training systems.

**Step 4.** Encouraging entrepreneurship and innovation—by creating an environment that encourages investments in knowledge and creativity. Emerging evidence shows that this step demands innovation-specific skills (which can be built starting early in life) and investments to help connecting people with ideas (through collaboration between universities and private companies) as well as risk management tools that facilitate innovation.

**Step 5.** Matching the supply of skills with the demand—by moving toward more flexible, efficient, and secure labor markets. Avoiding rigid job protection regulations while strengthening income protection systems, complemented by efforts to provide information and intermediation services to workers and firms is the final complementary step transforming skills into actual employment and productivity.

The STEP framework is not a blueprint for reform or a fixed set of recommendations for countries to follow. It is a framework that can help countries understand the challenges they face in building the skills needed for growth and productivity and find the solutions that work in their own environments. It is also a call for a comprehensive approach that resists the temptation of believing that single-focus solutions can address the skill gaps. The value of each individual step is well known to researchers and policy makers; the contribution of the STEP framework is to emphasize that building effective skills for employment and productivity needs to harness the synergies among these various steps. This chapter builds on the STEP framework to discuss some of the policies that countries can adopt to invest in skills.
The framework consists of five steps corresponding to different stages in the formative years of workers (figure 4.1). For the first step, which corresponds to the early childhood development (ECD) period, the chapter identifies five packages of essential interventions and services, as well as four principles that can help countries design and implement strong ECD policies and programs. Next, the section discusses more briefly the four other steps in investing in a productive workforce: ensuring that all students learn, building job-relevant skills that employers demand, encouraging entrepreneurship and innovation, and matching the supply of skills with demand.

**Investing early: Ensuring child survival and early childhood development**

Significant progress has been made toward many of the health MDGs. Child mortality (figures 4.2, 4.3) was halved from 90 deaths per 1000 live births in 1990 to 48 deaths in 2012 (according to UN Inter-Agency Group for Child Mortality Estimation). Some of the largest gains in absolute terms were achieved in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia. In Sub-Saharan Africa, the child mortality rate dropped from 177 to 98, while in South Asia it fell from 129 to about 60. While more progress is necessary to reduce child mortality to achieve the MDG target of two-thirds, many countries have achieved large gains.

The near-halving of child mortality in Sub-Saharan Africa from 1990 to 2012 far outpaced the 30 percent rise in per capita GDP (in constant 2005 international ppp dollars). This may indicate that beyond broad-based growth, specific interventions and policies can make a major difference in reducing child mortality.

At the same time, despite overall progress, large differences remain within most countries between richer and poorer households, and between urban and rural ones. Child mortality rates remain much higher for children living in households in the bottom quintile of wealth (often also in the next two quintiles) than in households in the top two quintiles. In addition, although mortality rates are typically decreasing across all quintiles in most countries, in a number of countries gains by the poor have been weaker. This is in part because health care utilization is often higher among the relatively well-off, in part because of a lack of affordable care for the poor and the weaker health care provision in rural and remote areas than in wealthier urban areas. There are exceptions to this rule; for example, immunization campaigns often reach many, if not most, of the poor. But for many other types of services, care may remain either inaccessible or unaffordable for the poor and thus out of reach.

To what extent has inequality in health outcomes and the use of health care services changed over time? Relatively few studies have compared the progress toward the MDG targets of different groups within the population (for example, ranked by wealth quintiles). Exceptions include Victora and others (2012), who looked at inequalities in selected maternal and child health indicators for 35 countries between 1990 and 2007, and Suzuki and others (2012), who used data from the DHS Statcompiler to compare indicators for poor and non-poor households. More recently, Wagstaff, Bredenkamp, and Buisman (2014) used data from 160 Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS) and
FIGURE 4.2  Trends in child mortality over time

Source: World Development Indicators database.

FIGURE 4.3  Trends in child mortality and GDP per capita

Source: World Development Indicators database.
Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys (MICS) for 65 countries to assess whether the poorest 40 percent of the population have benefited as much as the upper 60 percent from gains in health-related MDGs. They found that regardless of the MDG indicator used, in many countries the poorest 40 percent have made less progress than the richest 60 percent.

In reaching this conclusion, Wagstaff, Bredenkamp, and Buisman focus on child malnutrition using anthropometric measures of underweight and stunting among children up to five years (old MDG1); infant and child mortality rates, the share of one-year-old children immunized against measles, and the share of children fully immunized (MDG4); maternal mortality and universal access to reproductive health, as proxied by the share of births of mothers ages 15–49 attended by skilled health personnel, the contraceptive prevalence rate, and the rate of antenatal care coverage (MDG5); and health indicators for communicable diseases, including human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) prevalence, condom use at last occurrence of high-risk sex, and use of bed nets.

As shown in table 4.1, for many indicators the poorest 40 percent have made less progress than the richest 60 percent. For child malnutrition and child mortality, the progress among the poor is lagging behind that of the nonpoor in a majority of countries. The poor are also making slower progress toward access to and use of many health services and interventions. In some countries, access to care and health outcomes for the poor has even deteriorated in absolute terms. That is the case for stunting in a third of countries, underweight status in a fourth of countries, and access to maternal and child health services in a fifth of countries. Infant and child mortality has not improved for the poor in a tenth of countries.

Effective policies and programs can improve the access of the poor to health services. Targeted interventions in poor areas—such as the program run by Muso, a nonprofit organization in Mali (box 4.2)—can make a major difference in health care utilization and thereby outcomes for the poor. Muso focuses in part on fighting malaria, an illness to which roughly 3.3 billion people, or half of the world’s population are vulnerable. Every year some 216 million cases of malaria occur and 665,000 people die from those episodes. Many of those deaths occur among children under five. More generally, more than 6 million children under five die every year worldwide from malaria and other

### Table 4.1: Comparative progress toward the health MDGs by quintiles of wealth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Percentage of countries with average annual improvements among poorest 40 percent</th>
<th>Percentage of countries with widening inequalities</th>
<th>Percentage of countries with narrowing inequalities</th>
<th>Number of countries with at least two periods of data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underweight</td>
<td>74.1</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stunting</td>
<td>64.2</td>
<td>54.7</td>
<td>45.3</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant mortality</td>
<td>92.7</td>
<td>48.8</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under-five mortality</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles immunization</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>73.3</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full immunization</td>
<td>76.7</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>70.0</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenatal care</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>80.5</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled birth attendance</td>
<td>80.5</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>68.3</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraceptive use</td>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>44.7</td>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV prevalence</td>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>66.7</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condom use</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>93.3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bed net use</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

curable diseases. Many of these illnesses can be easily prevented through simple tools such as bed nets or easily treated by oral medications at home if caught early. But because most children who die from malaria die within 48 hours of symptom onset, speed matters in providing treatment. Proactive health care can save children's lives, as the four-step, low-cost but effective model adopted by Muso in Mali demonstrates.

BOX 4.2 Innovative delivery systems can limit child deaths from malaria

Malaria is an important cause of child deaths in developing countries, but many deaths from malaria are preventable. The Muso program, which contributed to a fall in child mortality by a factor of 10 in Yirimadjo, Mali, is an important example of success.

Djeneba lives in Yirimadjo, a community in Mali. Today she goes to school, but in 2009 her life was threatened. She started getting high fever, but her parents did not have enough money to pay for care. They tried to break the fever by bathing her in herbal remedies and buying unregulated pharmaceuticals, but the fever persisted and became increasingly severe. Fortunately, the community was served by (Project) Muso. Sira, one of the community health workers trained by Muso, became aware of Djeneba’s situation after one particularly nasty fever, and wrapped her in wet towels to stabilize her fever. Sira sent Djeneba by ambulance to a large hospital in the capital city of Bamako where she received comprehensive treatment. During the ride Djeneba lost consciousness and was subsequently diagnosed with advanced cerebral malaria. After three weeks and lifesaving medication she was released happy and healthy. Sira’s diligence saved Djeneba’s life.

Muso is on the frontlines of providing timely, proactive health care to poor, hard-to-reach populations in Mali. The group works in communities through a four-step approach. The first step consists of mobilizing the existing health care delivery system. Muso oversees the selection, training, employment, and supervision of local individuals who go door to door and identify children sick with malaria and other illnesses. These community health workers diagnose malaria in the household and treat simple cases. When care is needed from a doctor, patients are referred to government health centers. The second phase consists of removing barriers that prevent people from accessing care when needed. Many families do not have enough money to pay for hospital fees or to get there in time for treatment. By eliminating user fees, Muso ensures that even the poorest can benefit from life-saving comprehensive care, whether at home, in community health centers, or in referral hospitals. The third step consists of creating rapid referral networks by training communities in identifying health risks, prioritizing rapid treatment, and navigating the health system. These networks are essential for community organizers, religious leaders, and educators to help families in need and bring children and adults suffering from malaria to community health workers or to centers where care is provided. The fourth, and final, step consists of clinical capacity building. As Muso removes access barriers to achieve universal health coverage, it also reinforces the ability of the public sector to provide quality care to its patients. This includes expanding infrastructure and training providers.

How do we know that Muso is successful? The child mortality rate in Yirimadjo, Mali, fell from 15.5 percent to 1.7 percent three years after the launch of the Muso model (Johnson and others 2013). Because the study was not based on a randomized controlled trial, but on repeated samplings of cross-section data in Muso’s area of intervention, one should be cautious in assigning causality. Still, the results are very encouraging, and the Muso team recently received two global awards. The 2013 Glaxo-Smith-Kline Global Healthcare Innovation Award recognized Muso as one of five effective new models for better chances of child survival. And the Caplow Children’s Prize named Muso one of eight finalists for its global award that identifies high-impact new models for saving children’s lives. While Muso has been working closely with Mali’s Ministry of Health, most of its funding comes from private donors and foundations, including two grants received in recent years from the Rotary Foundation. The Muso experience provides hope that concerted improvements in the quality of health services and increases in poor people’s access could drastically reduce deaths from malaria.

Source: Wodon and others 2014; see also Johnson and others 2013.
Part of Muso’s success stems from removing financial barriers to care. Yet, when eliminating or reducing user fees nationally, it is often necessary to increase government spending on health to compensate providers for forgone income from those fees and to ensure availability of services to respond to higher demand for care by patients.

Inequalities in access to early childhood development interventions will continue to affect many disadvantaged children throughout their lives. This is obvious in the case of early health outcomes such as child malnutrition, infant and child mortality, immunization rates, and communicable diseases that affect young children. Poor nutrition and disease at a very young age can have life-long implications for educational attainment and adult earnings, since children’s ability to learn is affected by the development of their brain in the first 1,000 days of life. Also critical are access to preschool and a good transition to primary school.

What can countries do to reduce inequalities early in life and enable young children to reach their full potential? Recent brain research suggests the need for holistic approaches to learning, growth, and development based on the recognition that young children’s physical and intellectual wellbeing, as well as their socioemotional and cognitive development, is all interrelated (Shonkoff and others 2012). To fully benefit from future opportunities in life and become productive members of society, by the end of early childhood young children must be healthy and well-nourished; securely attached to caregivers; able to interact positively with families, teachers and peers; able to communicate in their native language; and ready to learn throughout primary school (Naudeau and others 2011).

A growing body of literature demonstrates that the returns on investments in young children are substantial, particularly when compared with investments made at later stages in life. By contrast, failure to invest can lead to long-term and often irreversible costs for the children, their families, their communities, and society at large. New biological and social science research provides a wealth of evidence on innovative strategies that can promote optimal child growth and development. Programs in low- and middle-income countries that combine services (such as nutrition and psychosocial stimulation) can have large beneficial effects (Naudeau and others 2011). But most countries fall short in their delivery of essential services for young children and their families.

Early childhood development programs provide a comprehensive approach to a child’s growth and development, addressing health, nutritional, socio-emotional, cognitive, and linguistic needs. ECD services are provided to pregnant and lactating mothers, as well as young children and their families, from pregnancy through the child’s entry to primary school. Despite the obvious need for such services, investments in ECD are inadequate in most countries. In part this shortfall reflects a lack of resources. In addition, there is still a lack of understanding in many countries of the requirements and optimal design of ECD programs, which can be highly complex and involve several sectors.

Several development agencies have introduced frameworks to address the holistic needs of young children. UNICEF focuses on key areas of intervention for ECD, including basic health, nutrition, HIV/AIDS, education, and protection services. The World Health Organization (WHO) has established specific guidelines to improve health outcomes at each developmental phase, including pregnancy, postnatal, baby, infant, and young child health care. The Partnership for Maternal, Newborn and Child Health (PMNCH), led by WHO and Aga Khan University, provides policy makers with specific information on the essential health interventions to address the main causes of maternal, newborn, and child deaths. The World Bank’s Early Childhood Development Guide for Policy Dialogue and Project Preparation underlines strategic entry points for effective ECD program.
implementation. These include center-based programs, home-based programs, and conditional cash transfer and communication and media campaigns targeting families with young children.

A recent document published by the World Bank (Denboba and others 2014) complements these existing frameworks and provides a pathway of basic integrated services and key principles to help policy makers and practitioners think about how to effectively invest in ECD. This document identifies 25 key interventions for young children through five packages of services: a family support package that should be provided throughout the ECD period, a pregnancy package, a birth package (from birth to six months), a child health and development package, and a preschool package. These interventions can generate very high returns (box 4.3). The 25 key interventions needed in different sectors at different stages in a child’s life are described below.

**Family Support Package**
The family is the first and most effective support system to ensure healthy growth and development in young children. While a range of ECD interventions are age-specific, many others are necessary throughout

---

**BOX 4.3 The returns to investments in young children are large**

Research suggests that the interventions in the five packages identified in this chapter tend to have high benefits at a relatively low cost.

**Family package:** In Africa and Asia, access to safe water can have a 3.4:1 benefit-to-cost ratio, and adequate sanitation can have a 4–7:1 benefit-to-cost ratio (Rijsberman and Swane 2012). In Africa, Europe, Latin America, and East Asia, food fortification with iron and other micronutrients can have a benefit-to-cost ratio as high as 37:1 (Horton 1992). Estimates from Africa, East Asia and the Pacific, and South Asia indicate that salt iodization can have a benefit-to-cost ratio as high as 30:1 (Horton, Alderman, and Rivera 2008). In these same regions, vitamin A can cost $3–$16 per disability adjusted life year (DALY)a saved (Ching and others 2000; Fiedler 2000; Horton and Ross 2003).

**Pregnancy package:** Iron supplementation for pregnant mothers cost from $66 (African subregions with very high adult and high child mortality) to $115 (East Asian subregions with high rates of adult and child mortality) per DALY saved (Baltussen, Knai, and Sharan 2004).

**Birth package:** In South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa, a package of maternal and neonatal health services costs $3,337–6,129 per death averted and $92–148 per DALY saved. Breastfeeding promotion programs, which can prevent diarrhea, cost $527–2,000 per DALY saved (Laxminarayan, Chow, and Shahid-Salles 2006).

**Child Health and Development Package:** Immunizations can have a benefit-to-cost ratio of up to 20:1 (Barninghausen and Bloom 2009). In Tanzania, zinc supplementation for diarrhea management may cost $73 per DALY saved (Robberstad and others 2004). Estimates from Africa, East Asia and the Pacific, and South Asia indicate that optimal feeding may cost $500–1,000 per DALY saved (Horton and others 2010) and deworming can have a benefit-to-cost ratio as high as 6:1 (Horton and others 2008).

**Preschool package:** Increasing preschool enrollment to 50 percent of all children in low- and middle-income countries could result in lifetime earnings gains from $14 billion to $34 billion (Engle and others 2011). High-quality ECD programs targeting vulnerable groups in the United States have an annual rate of return of 7–16 percent (Rolnick and Grunewald 2007; Heckman and others 2009).

Children are our most precious resource. Investing in their future is beneficial, both in human and economic terms.

Source: Denboba and others 2014.

a. The DALY is a measure of overall disease burden, expressed as the number of years lost due to ill-health, disability or early death. It is estimated as the sum of the present value of future years of lifetime lost through premature mortality.
the early years (figure 4.4). Based on a two-generation approach, which focuses on creating opportunities for and addressing the needs of parents and children, the family support package provides 12 clusters of services: maternal education; planning for family size and spacing; education about early stimulation, growth, and development; social assistance transfer programs; prevention and treatment of maternal depression; parental leave and adequate child care; child protection services and provision of health, nutrition, and sanitation facilities for families; access to health care; micronutrient supplementation and fortification; access to safe water; adequate sanitation; and hand-washing education.

**Pregnancy Package**
The pregnancy package includes three key services from conception to birth aimed at reducing the risks of maternal and neonatal mortality, anemia, and low birth weight: prenatal care; iron and folic acid supplementation for pregnant mothers; and counseling on adequate diets for pregnant mothers.

**Birth Package**
The birth package covers three services aimed at reducing the risks of morbidity and mortality:

- **Antenatal visits**
- **Attended delivery**
- **Planning for family size and spacing**
- **Access to healthcare**
- **Access to safe water**
- **Adequate sanitation**
- **Hygiene/handwashing**
- **Prevention and treatment of parental depression**
- **Maternal education**
- **Education about early stimulation, growth, and development**
- **Early childhood and preprimary programs**
- **Continuity to quality primary education**
- **Parental leave and adequate childcare**
- **Child protection services**
- **Social assistance transfer programs**

**FIGURE 4.4 25 key interventions for young children and families**

*Source: Denboba and others 2014.*
mortality of mothers and newborns, and improving health during the critical development period from birth to six months: skilled attendance at delivery; birth registration; and exclusive breastfeeding.

**Child Health and Development Package**

The child health and development package covers the period from birth to age five or six and is aimed at reducing the risks of stunted growth, anemia, impaired cognitive development, and child mortality. These five services include immunizations; adequate, nutritious, and safe diet; therapeutic zinc supplementation for diarrhea; prevention and treatment of acute malnutrition; and deworming.

**Preschool Package**

Quality improvement in early primary grades can improve learning outcomes, school attendance, pass rates, and promotions, while reducing dropout and repetition rates. Well-trained and experienced teachers in the early grades of primary school can help close the readiness gaps that many young children face. The preschool package consists of two main interventions: preprimary education or preschools; and continuity through primary education (smooth transition into formal schooling) (box 4.4).

In addition to key interventions, countries should be mindful of four policy principles in establishing ECD systems: prepare a multi-sectoral ECD diagnostic and strategy; implement the strategy widely through effective coordination mechanisms; create synergies and cost savings among interventions; and monitor, evaluate, and scale up successful interventions.

**ECD Diagnostic and Strategy**

Countries need to build an ECD strategy from the ground up by conducting a diagnostic of existing ECD programs and policies to identify gaps. The World Bank’s Systems Approach for Better Education Results (SABER) ECD tool can inform such diagnostics. On the basis of the ECD diagnostic and taking into account costs and available funding, countries should prioritize interventions with three considerations in mind. First, start early—interventions during the first 1,000 days have lifelong impacts on a child’s ability to grow, learn, and rise out of poverty. Second, address risk factors for poor growth and development—four key risk factors affecting at least 20–25 percent of infants and young children in developing countries are stunting and wasting, inadequate cognitive stimulation, iodine deficiency, and iron-deficiency anemia. Third, target the most vulnerable—while a system providing universal coverage for ECD interventions is ideal, countries facing budget constraints should first target the most vulnerable.

**Coordination and Wide Implementation**

Given that children’s growth and development cannot be adequately addressed through interventions in a single sector, the ECD policy framework must involve multiple ministries and agencies. Coordination must be maintained both horizontally between sectors and vertically between the central government and local authorities. Institutional arrangements may vary, but each country must take a pragmatic approach to work through existing entry points. Clear roles and responsibilities are important to avoid inefficiencies and duplication.

**Integrated Services**

Delivering appropriate packages of ECD interventions requires taking advantage of every contact with mothers and young children, and building synergies between various types of interventions. Integrated ECD interventions that address multiple needs of young children are likely to yield the greatest results. For example, cognitive benefits tend to be larger when stimulation or learning components are provided along with education or assistance, for example coming from social safety nets, rather than separately. Providing services together, or at least at the same location, can help reduce unit costs, for example by reducing the time and travel costs needed to reach beneficiaries. Synergies through integrated service delivery are particularly important in contexts where mothers and young
BOX 4.4  Preschool education can improve skills and encourage primary school attendance

A program in Mozambique has demonstrated the feasibility and value of preschool for poor children.

Under the shade of a spreading mafura tree, preschool teacher Carmelina Alberto Makuite places three bottle caps in the sand and asks her class of 30 to count. “Um! Dois! Três!” Her three- to five-year-old students shout, showing off not only budding mathematics skills but newly acquired Portuguese—the language of instruction in Mozambique and a change from the Changana dialect spoken at home. The morning’s lesson has preschoolers in remote Mahuntsane village—a four-hour drive northeast of the capital Maputo—learning numbers, days of the week, and body parts, as well as answering questions after the teacher reads a Portuguese story about a spider and a dog. The skills the children learn here—cognitive, linguistic, socioemotional and physical—are critical for long-term healthy development and will give them a strong start when they reach first grade.

Mahuntsane’s preschool is part of a pilot program, begun in 2008 by the nongovernmental organization Save the Children, to strengthen early childhood development in 30 villages in rural Gaza Province. The program’s success—demonstrated by a rigorous impact evaluation—attracted support from the Ministry of Education, which is now scaling up the initiative across 600 communities in five provinces, to reach 84,000 young children. The World Bank’s Fund for the Poorest, the International Development Association, is providing support for the scale-up through a $40 million education policy loan, which also finances capacity and knowledge-building activities for government agencies and key stakeholders to ensure sustainability. The government kicked off the scale-up project earlier this year, and participating communities have already been identified.

The pilot managed by Save the Children helps young children in poor communities—some of them AIDS orphans, many with fathers away working in South African mines—overcome the developmental gaps often associated with poverty. In addition to the preschools, a parenting component provides information about how to promote hygiene, health, adequate nutrition, and early stimulation for children under age three. The program is unique in that it requires community investment in the preschools: parents and community members agree to provide space, labor, and, in some cases, materials to build classrooms, and community committees select local teachers and manage the schools.

Save the Children designed the preschool curriculum and provides ongoing training to teachers. In the first two years of the program, the organization paid teachers a small stipend of $10 a month; the monthly per-child cost of running the program was $2.47. Many communities eventually assumed responsibility for teacher fees and school maintenance themselves, with each household contributing between $0.50 and $0.80 a month. Some of the preschools have closed in the last year or two because of parents’ inability to pay teachers, but community members say they plan to restart the schools as soon as the government is able to pay the stipends of community teachers as part of the scale-up.

The model is a success story. An impact evaluation of the pilot program, funded in part by the World Bank-hosted Strategic Impact Evaluation Fund, found that participating children showed a 12 percent increase over children in a control group in performing tasks related to memory, ability to sort and classify objects, and ability to count to 20. The preschool children were also more likely to begin primary school at age six, and their older siblings were more likely to attend school.

The preschools have proven to be a lifeline in villages like Mahuntsane, where parents spend their days in the fields, harvesting maize, rice, and manioc, often leaving young children unsupervised or in the care of an older sibling. Few children in low-income countries have an opportunity to attend preschool. Only 4 percent of children in Mozambique are enrolled in preschool of any kind, and most of these are from wealthier, urban families. Programs like that in Mahuntsane are now changing that picture.

children are difficult to reach (for example, because they live in remote areas).

**Monitoring, Evaluation, and Scaling Up**
Comprehensive monitoring and evaluation systems help track ECD investments and assess performance, thereby supporting effective program management and policy making. Countries should collect high-quality data across sectors on young children's needs, their access to ECD services, the delivery and performance of those services, and the results of ECD investments. Monitoring systems should include data from multiple sources, including household and child surveys and national administrative data. Integrated systems that track vulnerable children are especially useful to promote effective targeting, referrals, and follow-up and to provide the data required for evaluation.

**Improving education attainment and learning**
Investments in ECD are crucial to help children get off to the right start. But to enable them to grow, it is also important to ensure that they learn as students, and acquire skills that lead to productive jobs. This section discusses some of the challenges to improving education attainment and learning—the second step in the overall STEP framework.

**Raising education attainment**
Low- and middle-income countries have achieved substantial progress toward the education goals. In the past two decades, large gains have been made toward ensuring universal primary education and eliminating persistent gender inequalities. The number of out-of-school girls at the primary level has been cut in half since 1999, and two-thirds of developing countries have reached gender parity in primary education. In over one-third of these countries, girls outnumber boys in secondary education, suggesting that in some countries, boys may need supportive policies, especially when they are involved in work at a young age.

At the same time, according to data from the World Bank and UNESCO, 57 million children remain out of primary school today, half in Sub-Saharan Africa and a fifth in South Asia. Many of these children may be missing out on their chance for an education simply because they are female or are from poor households or live in remote areas (UNESCO 2010), and such disparities are even more important beyond primary education. Armed conflict compounds these multiple sources of disadvantage, and states suffering (or emerging) from pervasive armed conflict have some of the world’s worst indicators for education (UNESCO 2011). In South Sudan alone, until recently 1 million children remained out of school—even as enrollment in primary school increased by 700,000 between 2005 and 2009 (World Bank 2011c). Moreover, while students may be entering primary school, they are not always completing the cycle. African countries in particular suffer from some of the lowest primary completion rates in the world: two-thirds of Sub-Saharan African countries have primary completion rates of less than 80 percent. Other countries with higher primary completion rates but still large numbers of out-of-school youth also warrant attention.

While the MDG target relates to the completion of primary education, in many countries completing primary education is no longer sufficient to escape poverty or at least vulnerability. It is therefore important to consider disparities between household groups in the completion of secondary education. A sample of 31 low- and lower-middle-income African and South Asian countries showed very large differences in secondary education completion by wealth quintile. On average across countries, a child in the top quintile is 25 times more likely to complete secondary school than a child in the bottom quintile (table 4.2). An urban child is almost 5 times more likely to complete secondary education than a rural child. And a boy is 1.55 times more likely than a girl to complete secondary school. In other words, despite progress, major inequalities persist between groups within countries.
Figure 4.5 provides a graphical display of these ratios. Countries are ranked on the horizontal axis according to their level of GDP per capita in purchasing power parity (ppp) terms. Gaps in secondary school completion by gender (ratio of the completion rates for girls and boys), location (ratio of the completion rates for rural versus urban areas), and wealth (ratio of the completion rates for children in the bottom versus the top quintiles of wealth) are displayed on the vertical axis. The sizes of the dots in the figures represent the size of the countries’ population. Data are provided for Sub-Saharan countries in orange and South Asian countries in blue.

A few points are worth highlighting. First, the lines showing the relationship between educational disparities and per capita income in the three figures have very different intercepts with the y axis, with the lowest intercept for disparities by wealth quintiles, followed by disparities by location and finally disparities by gender. Although girls still trail boys in most regions, in Latin America and the Caribbean, girls’ education attainment has now surpassed that of boys, with evidence that attainment differentials depend in part on differentials in expected earnings. This finding echoes the fact that disparities are largest according to wealth, then location, and then gender. Second, the slopes of the lines of best fit are all positive, suggesting that economic development reduces disparities. Yet while average income has some explanatory power, there is a lot of variation in ratios among countries at similar income levels, suggesting that the broader development context (including conflict) as well as education policies and programs can make a major difference in reducing such disparities.

A simple decomposition analysis can be used to determine the relative contribution of disparities at different educational levels to these huge differences in secondary school completion rates. Nguyen and Wodon (2014b) express the ratio of secondary school completion between girls and boys, urban and rural locations, and the bottom and top wealth quintiles as the product of six corresponding ratios for students: starting primary school, completing primary school conditioned on starting primary school, transitioning to junior high school conditioned on completing primary school, completing junior high school conditioned on starting that cycle, transitioning to senior high school conditioned on completing junior high

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 4.2</th>
<th>Ratio of secondary school completion rates by gender and wealth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>Mean value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender ratio</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All countries</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-income</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-middle-income</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rural to urban ratio</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All countries</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-income</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-middle-income</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quintile 1 to quintile 5 ratio</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All countries</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-income</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-middle-income</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

school, and completing senior high school conditioned on starting that cycle.

The decomposition helps in assessing exactly where disparities in attainment occur. Because the decomposition is multiplicative, the factor that contributes the most to disparities for each category is the one with the smallest ratio. Differences in the share of girls and boys who start primary school matter the most in determining gender differences in the completion of secondary school. In the case of location and wealth, gaps in the completion of secondary schools tend to matter more, but differences in the share of students who start and complete primary school also matter. If the analysis is conducted in terms of the completion of basic education—which often corresponds to nine years of schooling—then the inequalities in starting and completing primary school would matter even more. Thus disparities at an early age in starting and completing primary school contribute in a major way to disparities in educational attainment at higher levels of schooling (box 4.5). If one were to consider disparities in learning as well, apart from disparities in attainment, disadvantage at an early age contributes even more to disparities later in life—because the children who suffer the greatest access gaps also tend to learn more slowly during the years of schooling that they do receive (see next section).

**Improving learning and skills**

Despite substantial gains in educational attainment, the level of learning among developing country youths remains alarmingly low (World Bank 2011a; UNESCO 2013). More than 30 percent of youths who had completed six years of schooling in Mali, and 50 percent in Kenya, could not read a simple sentence. In Peru, only about 50 percent of children in second grade could read at all (Crouch 2006). Numeracy skills are also low: only half of third grade students in Pakistan could answer very basic multiplication questions (World Bank 2011a), and 74 percent of sixth grade students in Mozambique did not possess basic numeracy skills (King 2007).
and Reinikka 2012). International student assessments at the junior secondary school level such as PISA (Program for International Student Assessment) and TIMSS (Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study) suggest that even middle-income countries with high enrollment rates in basic education, such as Colombia, Indonesia, and Thailand, fare poorly in basic mathematics competency (World Bank 2011a). Disparities in achievement also exist within countries, with learning levels often especially low among hard-to-reach and disadvantaged groups. Thus students in both low-income and middle-income countries face serious achievement challenges.

Low achievement can have devastating implications for employment prospects (Jimenez, King, and Tan 2012). A diploma can expand employment opportunities, but ultimately a person’s knowledge, skills, and competencies will determine his or her productivity and ability to adapt to a dynamic labor market. High youth unemployment rates in many countries in part reflect the failure to learn basic skills and a mismatch between educational curricula and the demands of the labor market (for example, low enrollments in fields such as science, technology, engineering, and mathematics, especially for women—World Bank 2011c). In India, for instance, because many university

**BOX 4.5 Eliminating school fees in Burundi increased access to primary education**

It has long been recognized that the direct costs of schooling, as well as the opportunity costs associated with it, prevent many poor households from sending their children to school. This is especially the case in Sub-Saharan Africa. Several African governments, for example in Ethiopia, Kenya, Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia, have eliminated user fees to improve school attendance. However, this policy has had mixed results.

In Burundi, following two decades of conflict and after a process of reconciliation that lasted several years, the newly elected president declared in 2005 that primary education in public schools would be provided for free. The policy became effective starting with the 2005–06 school year. The elimination of user fees led to a dramatic increase in enrollment. The gross primary enrollment rate jumped from 81.6 percent in 2004–05 to 101.3 percent in 2005–06, and continued to increase thereafter to reach 130.4 percent in 2008–09. The gender parity index in primary education also increased from 0.86 in 2005–06 to 0.95 in 2008–09, suggesting faster gains in enrollment for girls than for boys.

The increase in enrollment appears to have particularly benefited children in poor households. According to the QUIBB (Questionnaire Unifié des Indicateurs de Base) survey, 41.4 percent of the poorest (bottom quintile) households report that if school fees had still been charged, some of their children who were enrolled in primary school at the time of the survey would have stayed at home. This share falls to 13.1 percent for the richest (top quintile) households.

A profile of newly enrolled children shows that the impact of free education was stronger for younger children (6- to 11-year-olds and 12- to 15-year-olds than for children ages 15 to 18), since the elimination of user fees concerned public primary schools only; children who did not work, although it should be noted that the decision to work depends on the decision to enroll in school; rural children; children belonging to poorer households as already mentioned; children belonging to households where at least one member of the family was handicapped; children from households where the household head had a lower level of education; and children from households where the head worked in agriculture (rather than industry or services). By contrast, the elimination of user fees had little difference in impact according to whether the child was displaced due to the war, the sex of the head of household or his/her marital status, the sex of the child, whether or not the child was an orphan, and the distance of the child from schools. While free primary education was a pro-poor measure, it needed to be accompanied by an expansion of the supply of education, which took a few years to take place.

*Source:* Sommeiller and Wodon forthcoming.
and college graduates are poorly trained, firms in the software, banking, pharmaceuticals, and retail sectors are increasingly designing their own training programs—and even building their own campuses to train future recruits (Wadhwa, de Vitton, and Gereffi 2008). Yet, if workers do not possess the basic skills that are demanded—the “3 Rs” as well as “soft” skills—training programs within firms may provide only limited benefits. More importantly, they will likely favor only those who are better off.

There are three major impediments to improving educational attainment and learning in developing countries. First, education involves both out-of-pocket costs and opportunity costs for households. In household surveys, parents routinely emphasize costs as a reason for a lack of satisfaction with their child’s education, or for their children having dropped out of school or never enrolled (Wodon 2014a). While many developing countries have eliminated user fees for public primary school (and in some cases at the junior high level), sometimes with very large effects on education attainment (see box 4.5 for a case study on Burundi), costs remain burdensome for education levels beyond that. In the absence of effective student grant and loan programs, young people are often left to finance their post-junior-high-school education and training with their own resources. Even when senior high schools and universities are heavily subsidized, the opportunity cost of the time spent in school by youth may be large. The role of both out-of-pocket and opportunity costs in driving youth away from schools is probably the main reason why conditional cash transfer programs have been so successful and popular (Fiszbein and others 2009). At the same time it should be recognized that there is a strong case for financing tertiary education from tuition fees as much of the benefit from tertiary education accrues to graduates in the form of higher earnings and other non-monetary benefits. Increasing private financing also allows tertiary education to expand without increasing public spending. Income-contingent student loans could be expanded to ensure that middle- and low-income households maintain access to tertiary education when fees are raised.

Second, education expenditures are often inefficient, and many school inputs make only a small difference in achievement (Hanushek 1986, 2010; Hanushek and Woessmann 2011). Inputs are not irrelevant: school resources are positively associated with educational attainment, achievement and earnings (Card and Krueger 1996; Greenwald, Hedges, and Laine 1996; Baker 2012). However, while some basic inputs, including the availability of desks, teachers’ knowledge of their subjects, and teachers’ attendance, can significantly improve learning, many school expenditures have only a limited impact (Glewwe and others 2011). The literature on so-called education production functions—which relates learning performance to school inputs—suggests that more inputs do not necessarily lead to better outcomes. While recognizing that teacher quality matters, Hanushek (2010) suggests that teacher quality is often not related to pay or formal qualifications. In developing countries, the marginal productivity of inputs related to teachers has long been shown to be low compared with that of other inputs (Pritchett and Filmer 1999). In any event, family background and peers (which are difficult to affect through policy) can have a greater impact on educational achievement than school inputs, as documented, for example, by the Coleman Report in the United States (Coleman and others 1966). Thus simply increasing public funding for education will not guarantee improved learning.

Second-chance programs for youth who either never enrolled in or dropped out of school provide one example of the challenges involved in expenditures on education. Some of these programs, such as literacy courses, equivalency degree programs, and vocational courses, can make a major difference for their beneficiaries. One survey for Sub-Saharan Africa identified 154 such programs in 39 countries, serving 3.5 million children in 2006 (DeStefano and others 2006). While substantial, this coverage remains small compared with the 52 million African youths
who were out of school in 2009. Furthermore, some second-chance programs have not been successful (there is a lot of heterogeneity in the quality of these programs) and, as is the case with other programs that benefit disadvantaged populations, they often suffer from limited political and financial support. To be successful, these programs must establish stronger links both back to the formal education system and forward to jobs (Jimenez, King, and Tan 2012).

Third, cultural factors also play a role in limiting education opportunities, especially for girls. Child marriage, which is in part related to cultural or religious practices (Brown 2012), substantially reduces the likelihood that girls will be literate or that they will complete secondary school (Field and Ambrus 2009; Nguyen and Wodon 2014d, 2014e). The incidence of child marriage is declining, but only slowly. Of women born between 1985 and 1989, the share married before the age of 18 was almost 50.0 percent in South Asia, 38.5 percent in Sub-Saharan Africa, and 31.5 percent in the Middle East and North Africa (Nguyen and Wodon 2014c, based on data from 60 Demographic and Health Surveys).

While child marriage has deep roots in traditional society, policy can make a difference. Laws prohibiting marriage below age 18, while necessary, are often not enforced (Wodon 2014b). Conditional cash transfer programs can encourage households to keep girls in school and ease some of the pressures for early marriage. One approach is to provide transfers conditional on girls not getting married: the Berhane Hewan pilot program in rural Ethiopia presented a pregnant ewe to the girl and her family on graduation (Erulkar and Muthengi 2009). Other approaches may rely on the overall incentive effects of cash transfers without necessarily requiring girls not to marry, noting that most girls who continue their education will not marry. On these issues more generally, more research is needed to understand the economic costs of child marriage in order to advocate for investments to limit the practice.3

Other education interventions, such as improving school proximity (especially for secondary schools), providing public transportation to schools, ensuring access to water in schools, and, perhaps most important, enhancing the quality of schooling to improve incentives for girls to enroll, may also have beneficial, though indirect, effects on child marriage. Successful interventions against child marriage, as in other areas where educational policy touches on religion and culture (such as instruction on sexual and reproductive health), should involve a dialogue with religious and community leaders who have a great deal of influence on those issues.

While describing a comprehensive blueprint for strengthening education attainment and achievement in developing countries is beyond the scope of this document, here we present two complementary approaches to the main elements of educational reform. The first (World Bank 2011a) emphasizes the need to invest early, through early childhood development programs, including in nutrition, stimulation, and basic skills (discussed above); to invest smartly by establishing strong education systems with clear learning standards, good teachers, adequate resources, and a proper regulatory environment; and to invest for all to better reach disadvantaged groups, including girls. The second (Jimenez, King, and Tan 2012) emphasizes the need for a comprehensive approach at all educational levels. Learning takes place throughout life, so reforms must cover all levels of education (from early childhood and primary education to post-primary-education and beyond) and involve the private sector, supported by teacher accountability and measurable results, information on the benefits of education, and rigorous evaluation.

One clear priority is to develop better curricula to help students acquire job-relevant skills that employers demand. Countries should orient their education systems more directly on closing skills gaps, responding to labor market signals, and promoting knowledge-based capabilities in order to ease the school-to-work transition (Wang 2012). Pre-employment and on-the-job training—including classroom instruction, apprenticeship arrangements, or internships—can also help, as can second-chance and informal
learning opportunities (Jimenez, King, and Tan 2012). Surveys such as the Skills toward Employment and Productivity (STEP) measurement survey can help shed light on existing skills gaps and mismatches, covering cognitive and technical skills as well as behavioral and social skills (Banerji and others 2010).

Although it has yet to be evaluated, a program in El Salvador is empowering women through training modules that enhance beneficiaries’ basic technical skills, including innovative “life skills” training to increase their employability over the medium term. Another program in Uganda formed girls’ clubs and provided vocational-skills and life-skills training to adolescent girls. An evaluation of the program showed that the intervention increased the likelihood that girls in the program became engaged in income-generating activities by 72 percent; increased their monthly consumption expenditure by 41 percent; and reduced the chance of their having sex against their will by 44 percent over the 12 months preceding the survey. Whereas some seek training primarily related to textile production and computer skills, many others focus their training on less traditional skills, including those that often can be used for self-employment such as baking, cooking, and cosmetology (World Bank 2011c). Investments such as these are not only likely to be beneficial for participants’ employment opportunities, but also are likely to help confront social norms and discrimination that marginalize certain groups within society.

Reforms must engage all stakeholders in the education system and lead to a more coordinated and flexible network of public and private providers, as well as to formal and informal programs. After all, governments are not the only—or necessarily the best—providers of education services (Barrera-Osorio, Patrinos, and Wodon 2009; Wodon 2014a). Moreover, it is important to ensure that youth are able to make effective use of the knowledge, skills, and competencies that they gain in the classroom by establishing clear linkages from the education system to the labor market. By focusing on the education system as a whole rather than on each individual part, reforms can better respond to the challenges youth around the world face today.

While more inputs, such as school buildings, textbooks, and trained teachers and professors, are needed and can be strategic investments, they need to be used effectively. Schools and teachers need to be held accountable for results, with learning measured and monitored on a regular basis, especially to improve learning outcomes for all students, and not just the smartest or most privileged. Improvements in school governance can be essential in ensuring that investments in inputs have the desired impact. A school intervention in Kenya that hired contract teachers to reduce class sizes had negative side effects on existing civil service teachers who reduced their teaching efforts and put pressure on parent-teacher association (PTA) committees to hire their relatives. However, the intervention was able to mitigate these impacts by strengthening governance mechanisms, including through school-based management training for PTA committee members (Duflo, Dupas, and Kremer 2012).

Students need more information to make good educational decisions. Simply providing young people with information on the benefits of education can significantly extend their time in school. For example, in the Dominican Republic, eighth-graders who were shown data on the earnings of high school graduates were more likely to enroll in secondary education than those who did not receive this information (Jensen 2010). In addition, second-chance and informal education opportunities need to be expanded to help those who dropped out of school get back on track.

Rigorous impact evaluations are essential to make social spending more effective and efficient. For example, recent evaluations have shown that compulsory schooling laws may increase attainment, and that merit scholarships for girls and conditional cash transfers reduce the likelihood of dropping out. Among second-chance programs, the Jóvenes program in Latin America has shown positive results in leading young people back into the labor market in a cost-effective way (World Bank 2006; Attanasio, Kuglar, and Meghir 2011).
Finally, it is important to recognize that improving education is not only about earning a better living. A good job can also foster feelings of empowerment and even happiness (World Bank 2012b). Beyond being vital for livelihood, employment is instrumental in reconnecting youth with society, in enabling them to participate and be recognized, and in building trust in institutions. And employment is fundamental for enabling young people to develop their leadership potential and to believe in themselves. A recent impact evaluation found that a World Bank project in Liberia on the school-to-work transition of adolescent girls generated gains not only in employment and earnings but also in how the girls felt about themselves and their ability to work and interact with others, including people they did not know, and to feel more outgoing and in control of their life (Lundberg, Chakravarty, and Adoho 2012).

Thus education programs should provide students with the values and skills that not only translate into success in the labor market but also enable them to live healthier and more fulfilling lives. Major benefits can arise from acquiring noncognitive skills, as well as skills related to hygiene and good health behaviors. It also makes sense to consider ethics and values in the education curriculum. Investments in innovative programs in areas such as these can play an important role in shaping character and thereby in providing benefits not only for individual students, but also for their community and for society at large. Whether these policies will help reduce inequality or not depends on the interactions between changes in demography, improvements in education, and change in labor markets (box 4.6), but they will clearly help eliminate extreme poverty.

**Skills, innovation, and labor markets**

**The importance of skills**

The last three steps in the STEP framework—which are discussed more briefly—advocate promoting skills, entrepreneurship, and innovation, and matching the supply of skills with demand by moving toward more flexible, efficient, and secure labor markets.

Enterprise surveys by the World Bank since 2000 in some 90 countries—several covered by repeated surveys—suggest that skill constraints impede firm performance, particularly in more dynamic environments (World Bank 2011d). The share of firms worried about inadequate worker education and skills averages about 25 percent in the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development and in developing Europe and Central Asia, 40 percent in Sub-Saharan Africa, and 50 percent in East Asia and the Pacific. Even in Europe and Central Asia, where the countries have enjoyed a legacy of high skill endowments, the great majority of firms surveyed in 2008 considered deficits in education and skills to be a major or severe constraint (Mitra, Selowsky, and Zalduendo 2009).

Skill bottlenecks are likely to worsen in the coming years. According to the enterprise surveys, employer complaints about skills are more often voiced by firms that are newer, faster-growing, more outwardly oriented, and more eager to move up the technology ladder. In Turkey, employers in small and medium enterprises—even in the more labor-intensive sectors such as furniture, food processing, textiles, and clothing—cite the inadequacy of skills at all levels as a key constraint on their capacity to acquire and use new and more advanced technology (World Bank 2009). In Vietnam, a sustained shift in employment from agriculture to manufacturing, coupled with capital accumulation and skills-biased technological change, fueled a strong demand for workers with higher skills—those produced through a university education—and raised the return to tertiary education to 10 percent in 2004, far above that at all other levels of education (World Bank 2008).

In low-income economies, which are often dominated by agriculture and the informal economy, skill constraints are one reason for persistent low productivity and earnings. The situation is especially dire in Sub-Saharan Africa, as rapid population growth pushes farmers into less productive lands and accelerates migration to the cities, where new arrivals outpace new jobs. Ethiopia, Kenya, Rwanda, and Uganda are trying to raise productivity through higher-value agricultural
exports, such as cut flowers, horticultural produce, processed fish, and specialized coffees. But inadequacies in a range of skills—technical, scientific, managerial, and entrepreneurial—impede progress up the value chain and reduce the potential for pursuing newer and more lucrative opportunities (such as biofuels, medicinal plants, and green technology). In urban areas, the majority of people in low-income countries and sizable shares in lower-middle-income countries, particularly in the Middle East, make a living in low-skill and low-paid jobs, if they have one. Many of them find themselves in precarious situations, with few opportunities to upgrade or expand their competencies. Their skill deficit adds to other constraints that keep productivity low and incomes low and unpredictable.

Addressing skill bottlenecks can raise firm productivity and workers’ wages.

---

**BOX 4.6 Effective education is critical to reaping the demographic dividend**

Absorbing the ongoing surge in new workers in the context of increasing productivity will require raising education attainment and achievement.

In East Asia, growing shares of working-age populations in the 1960s and 1970s helped raise growth rates (Bloom and Williamson 1998; Bloom, Canning, and Malaney 2000). Demographic change has the potential to boost growth and prosperity, but only with proper investments in education. Estimates for Africa suggest that demographic changes could account for 11 to 15 percent of GDP growth in the region in 2011–30 (Ahmed and others 2014).

As the population ages, younger, better-educated cohorts enter the workforce and older, usually less-educated cohorts leave. This shift affects global poverty and inequality through multiple channels. First, if the supply of skilled labor grows faster than the supply of unskilled labor, then the wages of skilled workers would grow more slowly than the wages of unskilled workers, assuming no significant changes in the relative productivity of skilled and unskilled labor. Second, if workers migrate from rural to urban sectors, the urban premium on wages would be dampened. Third, rural low-skill workers who move from low-wage activities in agriculture to higher-wage activities in urban areas (such as manufacturing and services) will affect rural-urban wage differentials. Fourth, as incomes rise over time, the demand for skill-intensive products (some service sectors and high-end manufacturing) rises, with the higher demand for such goods putting upward pressure on the wages of skilled labor. The interaction of these factors can lead to either increasing or decreasing inequality, with results varying by groups, between groups, and for the population as a whole.

Using a global general equilibrium model (LINKAGE) linked to a global micro-simulation model (GIDD) with household data for over 130 countries, Bussolo and others (2014) illustrate the cross-country heterogeneity in poverty and inequality progress arising from changes in demographics and average education of the working-age population. According to United Nations demographic projections (UN 2013), the world’s labor force will likely grow by 22.8 percent between 2007 and 2030, with half of this growth due to growth in the skilled labor supply, and 84 percent of that growth coming from developing countries. A “business as usual” scenario suggests that global inequality will likely shrink, although effects will vary by country. The key driver of changes in inequality is the demographic effect, but changes in income distributions also depend on the reallocation effect from interactions between supply and demand for skilled and unskilled labor. As a result of these interactions, inequality is predicted to rise in Ethiopia, to be stable in Mexico, and to fall in Turkey. While all three countries experience the demographics-driven acceleration in skilled labor supply, the skill premium and urban premium evolve in different ways in each economy, which, in turn, affects the forecast for inequality.

Thus, while improving educational outcomes is obviously important for benefiting from the increased supply of new workers, the implications for income distribution of changes in demographics, education, and broader economic forces are difficult to predict.

**Source:** Bussolo and others 2014.

a. The relatively faster growth of demand for skill-intensive services and manufacturing is due to higher income elasticity of demand for these products. In most regions the skill intensity of financial and other services is twice as high as that of agriculture.
Longitudinal surveys of firms in Britain, Malaysia, and Mexico have established a causal link between investing in training and firm productivity. Moreover, firms in Malaysia and Mexico that provided continuing training to their employees enjoyed faster productivity growth than firms that either did not train or invested only in one-off training; that was particularly true for firms that also invested in new technology. Evidence from cross-sectional data for a larger set of countries is consistent with these findings, although the estimates are less robust because the more productive firms are also more likely to train, a fact that makes it difficult to isolate the impact of training.

Evidence of the impact of training on individuals’ employability and productivity is also encouraging, if somewhat tentative because of data limitations. Labor force surveys reveal that the returns to training can be positive and statistically significant, averaging about 8 percent in India and Pakistan (2004), 17 percent in Sri Lanka (2002), 10–13 percent in Singapore (1998), about 12.5 percent in Rwanda (1999–2001), and 8–14 percent in Tanzania (1997–2000). A 2005 survey in India demonstrates that being fluent in English, a business language, increased men’s hourly wages by 34 percent relative to those who speak no English, as high as the return to completing secondary school and half the return to completing an undergraduate degree. Being able to speak a little English raised wages by 13 percent. Among the youth training and employment programs being launched in several African countries is the Uganda Youth Opportunities Program. Groups of youths were selected through a random process with input from community leaders, and each group was given a grant to purchase vocational training and equipment to operate in their chosen trade. After four years, half practiced a skilled trade; relative to the control group, beneficiaries saw an increase in business assets of 57 percent, work hours of 17 percent, and earnings of 38 percent (Blattman, Fiala, and Martinez 2014).

At the level of the enterprise, the ability to learn is essential for innovation. Enterprise learning, or “absorptive capacity,” refers to an enterprise’s ability to understand, adapt, and use technologies; that in turn depends on the ability of individuals within the enterprise—workers, managers, owners and entrepreneurs—to do so. Altogether, these needs put a premium on the appropriate early general education of individuals, TVET (technical and vocational education and training) through initial apprenticeships, qualification training for particular job profiles, and technical skills upgrading, and labor market intermediation services that align TVET with employers’ needs and raise the likelihood of good matches (including information on the availability and relevance of technical education coupled with career guidance, public-private partnerships to identify enterprise skills needs within a job competencies and certification framework, and job search and matching facilitation). To boost shared prosperity, these human capital support services should be targeted toward lower-income individuals. As Piketty (2014) recognizes, “over a long period of time, the main force in favor of greater equality has been the diffusion of knowledge and skills [but] the principal force for convergence [of wealth]—the diffusion of knowledge—is only partly natural and spontaneous. It also depends in large part on educational and TVET policies.”

Mourshed, Farrell, and Barton (2012) analyzed more than 100 education-to-employment initiatives from 25 countries (selected on the basis of their creativity and effectiveness), and a survey of youth, education providers, and employers in nine countries diverse in geography and socioeconomic context (Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, the United Kingdom and the United States). Their findings show that a big part of the skills policy solution is to oblige educators to step into employers’ shoes and employers to step into educators’, and students to move between the two—by reinventing TVET and on-the-job training, supported by public-private partnerships (PPPs). Private and public sector institutions are coming up with ideas to improve vocational training, with agreements between private sector employers and community colleges pulling the educational curriculum
toward market needs. Recent examples include:

- The Republic of Korea has created a network of vocational schools, labeling students as “young meisters” (from the German for “master craftsmen”) to counteract the country’s obsession with academic laurels.
- China Vocational Training Holdings specializes in matching students with jobs in the Chinese car industry by keeping masses of data on both students and companies.
- Mozilla (creator of the Firefox web browser) has created an “open badges initiative” that allows people to gain recognition for programming skills (highlighting the importance of certification to signal quality of training).
- IL&FS Skills gives Indian students a job guarantee if they finish its courses (Almeida, Behrman, and Robalino 2012).

Box 4.7 highlights a few recent policy approaches that have the potential of tilting TVET and intermediation services toward poor people.

Social safety nets, poverty reduction, and human capital

There is an increased recognition that sustained growth has pulled people out of poverty and into the middle class in many countries, but that economic progress has yet to reach many who face persistent poverty and the risk of poverty.

Training and employment services can help improve workers’ and firms’ productivity. Following are three examples of innovative approaches.

In Brazil, PRONATEC (National Technical Education and Employment Program) was created in 2011 to coordinate policies and expand funding and enrollments in TVET programs (Almeida, Amaral, and de Felicio 2014). The agency has several programs. PRONATEC-MDS subsidizes training for those on the national registry of the poor and vulnerable. Other resources are targeted at the unemployed and public schools students. PRONATEC has also created Bolsa-Formação, through which it offers free technical education to low-income students enrolled in public secondary schools, as well as short-duration training programs for vulnerable social groups through all three major training networks. Silva, Gukovas, and Caruso (2014) show that returns to training are high but heterogeneous across types of employing firm (higher for larger firms), location (higher in municipalities with large firms), and training course (higher for longer-duration courses).

Colombia’s Labor Observatory for Education was established in 2005. The observatory is an Internet-accessible information system that provides details on graduation rates, employment rates, time to get a first job, employment location, and average salary of students from various educational institutions; it then disseminates information about education and employment demand (including programs with high and low employment demand). The observatory also provides survey data on graduates’ (among others’) work conditions and their evolving level of satisfaction with the received training. An employer survey covers labor competencies, difficulties in hiring graduates, and their level of proficiency relative to the needs of the enterprise.

Through Industry Skills Councils, employers in Chile inform government, schools, and trainees about occupations and skill sets in demand. Employer-defined occupational standards determine how providers organize vocational training programs and benchmarks against which trainees are certified. The councils identify strategic long-term and short-term gaps, often with public support to fill them. For example, when confronted with training gaps in the mining sector, a six-month study led to the approval by the Ministry of Labor of $15 million to train workers for entry level and maintenance occupations.

These examples illustrate the substantial efforts involved in, and potentially high returns from, TVET and intermediation services.

Source: Based on Almeida, Amaral, and de Felicio 2014 for Brazil; Araneda 2013 for Colombia; Dutz and others 2012 and OECD 2013 for Chile.
of exclusion because of disability, discrimination, illness, and lack of employment opportunities. Moreover, many more are vulnerable to economic shocks, natural disasters, and political or other crises. Without a social safety net (box 4.8), many people are likely to stay mired in poverty.

Social safety nets are critical for poverty reduction and boosting shared prosperity (Fiszbein, Kanbur, and Yemstov 2014). The most obvious need for safety nets occurs in crises, when the less-well-off have the fewest resources to see them through. Safety nets can protect the poorest and most vulnerable from the effects of shocks, such as the spikes in food and fuel prices in 2008 and 2011, and natural disasters such as the earthquake in Haiti in 2010, and floods in Pakistan that same year. Safety nets often have a dual objective of directly alleviating poverty through transfers to the poor and of triggering income growth for the poor. Safety nets can produce an impressive array of positive and productive

BOX 4.8 Social safety nets come in many different forms

Social safety nets are noncontributory transfer programs that target the poor and vulnerable and are designed to reduce poverty and inequality, enable investments in human capital, improve social risk management, and offer social protection. Social safety nets are part of a wider collection of social protection policies that constitute a typical poverty reduction strategy and are often implemented alongside measures such as contributory social insurance, social investments in health and education, land redistribution, and microfinance.

Social safety nets can be categorized by the kind of benefit (cash or in-kind) and program requirements (conditional or unconditional). Combining these two classifications, social safety nets can be conditional cash transfers, unconditional cash transfers, conditional in-kind transfers, and unconditional in-kind transfers; each of these can be integrated with public works programs.

Conditional cash transfers (CCTs) provide cash to participants upon their fulfillment of a set of conditions or co-responsibilities, such as ensuring a minimum level of school attendance by children, undertaking regular visits to health facilities, or attending skills training programs. Conditional cash transfers also include school stipend programs, for example Mexico’s Oportunidades program.

Unconditional cash transfers (UCTs) provide cash without particular co-responsibilities. Examples include various cash transfer programs targeted to particular categories of people, such as the elderly (also known as “social pensions”) or orphan children. The Hunger Safety Net Program in Kenya is one example.

Conditional in-kind transfers (CITs) provide in-kind benefits to participants upon their fulfillment of the kinds of conditions listed under conditional cash transfers. Typical examples include school feeding programs that provide on-site meals to children in schools, such as Brazil’s Programa Nacional de Alimentacao Escola. Sometimes these programs also provide “take-home” food rations for children’s families.

Unconditional in-kind transfers (UITs) distribute food, vouchers, or other in-kind transfers without any form of conditionality or co-responsibility. Examples include the provision of fortified food supplements for malnourished pregnant women and children. The Public Food Distribution System in Bangladesh is an example of an unconditional in-kind transfer program.

Public works programs (PWs) provide employment in activities, such as building or rehabilitating community assets and public infrastructure that require manual labor. Some programs provide seasonal, labor-intensive employment for poor and food-insecure populations. Public works implemented under the Productive Safety Net Program in Ethiopia are an illustration.

Social safety nets can thus be structured to meet different goals; for example they can encourage particular behaviors or serve particular groups of recipients. They can also generate different kinds of benefits, such as income support for households or public works for communities.

Source: Grosh and others 2008; World Bank 2012b.
effects, ranging from increased schooling to investments in household enterprises to reduced risky behaviors among teens. Many evaluations have found that some social safety net programs reduce poverty. For example, a World Bank Policy Research Report published in 2009 (Fiszbein and others 2009) concluded that conditional cash transfer programs (CCTs) generally help reduce national poverty and the poverty gap. An example of CCTs that had a particularly large impact on poverty are those in Mexico and Brazil (box 4.9).

The role of social safety nets in ending poverty

More than 1 billion beneficiaries are currently covered by social safety nets (World Bank 2014b), but only 345 million of the 1 billion extreme poor are covered (figure 4.6). Lack of resources is one reason that social safety nets fail to cover all of the extreme poor. In addition, many programs do not target income poverty, but rather address priorities such as improving nutrition, providing old age security, or protecting orphans.

BOX 4.9 The Bolsa Familia program shows how attaching conditions to benefits can improve development outcomes

Conditional cash transfer programs attempt to help poor people in ways that encourage improvements in their health and education. Bolsa Familia is a CCT program that provides income support to poor families conditional on steps by the family to improve the education and health status of their children. Similar to the Millennium Development Goals, the program focuses on the long-term benefits of improved education and health services, rather than concentrating only on short-term income objectives.

Bolsa Familia started in 2004 and expanded quickly. The program already reaches 14.1 million families and more than 50 million people—25 percent of the Brazilian population. Poor families with children receive an average of R$150.00 (about $75) in direct transfers. In return, they commit to keeping their children in school and taking them for regular health checkups.

A number of studies show the positive impact of the program (figure B4.9.1). Extreme poverty in Brazil declined from 9.6 percent in 2003 to 4.9 percent in 2008, and an attribution analysis finds that about 35 percent of that reduction was due to the program (Soares 2012). Another study finds that the program contributed to an increase in school attendance, with much larger effects for females and in the poorer northeast region. On health, the evidence indicates that the program results in pregnant women having more prenatal visits with health care professionals (de Brauw and others 2012).

Bolsa Familia has reached a high percentage of the extreme poor (68 percent) and a large share of the moderate poor (90 percent of those in the poorest two quintiles), while promoting human capital investment in children and youth, at a moderate fiscal cost. Bolsa Familia, and CCTs in general, demonstrate a promising approach to the delivery of social services required to achieve targets such as those set forth in the MDGs.
The extent to which social safety net programs reach the extreme poor varies by country income. In low- and lower-middle-income countries, about 25 percent of the extreme poor are covered by social safety nets, compared with almost 45 percent in upper-middle-income countries. Geographically, the Latin America and Caribbean region has the highest coverage rate (53 percent), Europe and Central Asia the second (50 percent), with South Asia (25 percent) and Sub-Saharan Africa (20 percent) lagging behind. In low-income countries, social safety nets would have to at least double in size to reach all of the extreme poor.

Eliminating extreme poverty will require an increase in the resources devoted to social safety nets. The level of benefits under social safety net programs in developing countries averaged 23 percent of the income (or consumption) of the poor. However, according to the World Bank’s data on global poverty, the average level of consumption among the poor in the developing world is 34.8 percent below the 1.25-a-day poverty line. Hence, the average size of social safety net benefits that reach the poor is well below the resources needed to close the poverty gap.

The adequacy of transfers differs markedly across regions. The share of social safety nets in beneficiaries’ consumption ranges from a low of 5 percent in the Middle East and North Africa and Sub-Saharan Africa to 20–30 percent in Europe and Central Asia and Latin America and the Caribbean. There is a negative relationship between the share of social safety nets in consumption and the size of need. In Europe and Central Asia, the increase in consumption required to raise a poor person to above the poverty line averages 20–25 percent, similar to the current share of social safety nets in consumption. By contrast, in African countries the poor require an average increase of 40–50 percent of consumption to reach above the poverty line, or 8–10 times the current size of safety nets.

The form of social safety net program differs by country income. Most upper-middle-income countries have unconditional cash transfer programs, while most conditional cash transfers are in middle-income countries, whereas public works tend to be in low- and lower-middle-income countries. Significantly, over 90 percent of low-income countries have at least one in-kind transfer program, but this share falls to below 40 percent in upper-middle-income countries.

Social safety nets and shared prosperity

Safety nets can also contribute to inclusiveness of growth and thus shared prosperity. When well designed, social protection can redistribute some of the gains from growth as well as contribute to higher growth (IEG 2011; Barrientos and Scott 2008; Alderman and Yemtsov 2013). This is achieved through three channels. At the individual or household level, safety nets can protect assets—especially human capital, the main productive asset of the poor—thereby contributing to higher lifetime earnings. At the community level, social protection can provide new infrastructure and increased demand, with positive spillovers from beneficiaries to non-beneficiaries. And at the economywide level, social protection can stabilize aggregate macroeconomic demand, improving social cohesion and making growth-enhancing reforms politically feasible. Reforms can entail an
overhaul of inefficient and inequitable subsidies and labor market reforms that refocus interventions from job protection to more efficient and direct protection of workers.

The evidence is particularly strong for the positive impact of safety net programs on human capital. For example, participants in conditional cash transfer programs in Colombia and Mexico have achieved sustained income gains after graduating from the programs (IEG 2011). In Malawi, the Dowa Emergency Cash Transfer increased local incomes by $2.00–2.25 for each $1 transferred by the program. In South Africa, cash transfers make finding new work more feasible, because recipients could now afford bus fares, work clothes, and funds for moving to urban areas. There is evidence for the benefits of community projects, as well. The public works component of Ethiopia’s Productive Safety Net Program rehabilitated more than 167,000 hectares of land and 275,000 kilometers of stone and soil embankments, all of which will mitigate the effects of future droughts (Subbarao and others 2013). In Malawi, extended labor-intensive public works increased the country’s GDP by 0.34 percent in 2004 at a cost of 0.2 percent of GDP (Ardington, Case, and Hosegood 2007).

Safety nets have direct implications for shared prosperity. They can preserve prospects for growth by preventing irreparable damage to human livelihoods and human capital during systemic crises. For example, public works programs protected families from starvation in Ethiopia, school feeding programs let poor families keep their children in school in Nicaragua, and cash transfers prevented child malnutrition in El Salvador (de Brauw 2011). By providing support to prevent families from falling into poverty when they face chronic deprivation or household-specific shocks (such as the illness or death of a breadwinner, an accident or disability, or loss of a job), safety nets can break the cycle of poverty that ravages families across generations. They also protect the poor against downside risks by providing them with the same opportunity to engage in higher-risk, higher-return activities that more prosperous people enjoy.

Safety nets are most needed in low-income countries where crises can inflict permanent harm on people’s health, education, and capacity to support themselves. Infants who lived through the drought in Zimbabwe in the early 2000s without social safety net support had significantly lower height during adolescence, delayed school enrollment, and reduced grade completion rates (equivalent to a 7 percent loss in lifetime earnings), than those infants who benefited from safety net programs (Alderman and Haque 2006). In 2005, Ethiopia launched the Productive Safety Net Program to create a predictable safety net for chronically poor households. The program has proved to be an effective means of responding to shocks. In 2008, the government scaled-up the program to provide additional transfers to 4.4 million program participants who were being hurt by the food, fuel, and financial crisis and local drought. The government scaled-up the program again in 2011 in response to severe droughts elsewhere in the Horn of Africa, averting the famine and destitution that unfolded in neighboring countries that did not have a safety net in place.

Given the multisectoral nature of social protection, governments are increasingly establishing mechanisms and bodies to enhance coordination across institutions, ministries, and functions. Social safety net programs, particularly conditional transfers, often involve several ministries and sectors in program implementation. Intragovernmental coordination is also critical in responding to crises (box 4.10) and in ensuring consistency between social safety nets and insurance. A number of “second-generation” issues, such as deeper integration of institutional and administrative platforms for social safety nets and social insurance, are also being tackled in countries such as China, Georgia, Kazakhstan, and Turkey. In Turkey, households applying for social assistance are automatically registered into the Turkish Labor Institution database through the Social Assistance Information System.
Many social safety net programs could benefit from steps to reduce administrative costs and improve efficiency. Consolidation of small programs into larger ones using new ICT applications have created opportunities to reengineer and upgrade traditional systems, reduce administrative costs, and empower beneficiaries. In some cases, biometric identification or other new technologies have been used on a large scale in the delivery of social programs. For example, in India the introduction of a unique, official identity number (the Aadhaar program) aims to improve the delivery of government services, reduce fraud and corruption, facilitate robust voting processes, and improve security. ICT has the potential to be a powerful tool in the fight against global poverty and in boosting shared prosperity. However, the benefits of new ICT applications are not automatic and its impact is not yet complete or fully understood.

Database management is an important area where administrative costs could be reduced. Many countries maintain multiple “parallel” databases of potential beneficiaries for different social protection programs. Multiple and fragmented registries may increase the cost to both governments and households because of multiple data collection and enrollment efforts, introduce inconsistencies across programs in definitions of
poverty and related concepts, and result in multiple and incompatible programs that “don’t talk to each other.” Robust social registries can be used to link programs across sectors. For example, conditional cash transfer programs in Ghana (LEAP) and the Philippines (Pantawid) were linked to health insurance programs, and Brazil’s Bolsa Familia beneficiaries were provided access to tertiary education and to health services in rural areas. Another example of an improved management information system is the one developed and implemented in Colombia (box 4.11).

Identifying and efficiently reaching the remaining extreme poor through social safety nets remains a formidable challenge in many countries—one that will require both increased resources and improved targeting. Targeting the poor is difficult, but essential. Limited fiscal resources impose a tradeoff between maximizing coverage and providing social transfers at a level that has a significant impact on the welfare of beneficiaries (Slater and Farrington 2009). Many of the neediest live in remote, rural or fragile and conflict affected areas, and governments have only a limited capacity to identify and reach them (World Bank 2011c).

Many programs base targeting on some indicator of household welfare, including income, consumption, or assets. While that can help direct program benefits to the poor, means-tested programs also have high administrative costs. Grosh and others (2008) assess the costs of means-testing and proxy means-testing in eight middle-income countries in Latin America, Central Asia, and Eastern Europe. They find that targeting costs on average about 4 percent of total program costs, ranges from about 25 to 75 percent of total administrative costs, and in absolute terms costs $8 or less per beneficiary in all but one case. Evidence regarding means-testing in low-income countries is limited but it is clear that the balance of costs associated with means-testing in middle-income countries is different in low-income contexts (ODI 2009).

Another approach to improving targeting is to design programs so that those in need of assistance are encouraged to apply for

---

**BOX 4.11  Centralizing information helped Colombia improve social services**

The provision of various government services in Colombia has long been hampered by the failure to establish a centralized database on beneficiaries. The Registro Unico de Afiliados (RUAF) was instituted in 2003 under the Ministry of Social Protection to address this issue. RUAF was initially designed to end the recurrent problems created by the decentralization and disarticulation of information on social program beneficiaries.

RUAF is the central repository that integrates data from different institutions dealing with social programs delivery (in 2009 it consolidated information from 10 institutions and 49 programs), where each program has to upload its beneficiary caseload information periodically to RUAF. This requires the coordination and commitment of the institutions, given that the data upload is not conducted automatically or simultaneously by all stakeholders. All database integration is done through the Sistema Integral de Informacion de la Proteccion Social (SISPRO), an IT platform that manages information on program beneficiaries and service providers. SISPRO integrates six databases that track various national social programs. SISPRO validates and reconciles beneficiary records to ensure that data for each individual beneficiary is consistent and that a unique record of benefits per beneficiary is generated.

This system holds the potential for reducing the administrative overload in the provision of services and improving the enforcement of eligibility requirements.

benefits, while discouraging those who are relatively less in need. Workfare programs are a classic example of self-targeting. Ideally, workfare programs provide low-wage employment in the construction of productive infrastructure such as rural roads. The low wage rate discourages workers who can find better income opportunities elsewhere, so the nonpoor will rarely want to participate (Ravallion 2008). Workfare programs have been widely used in crises and across developed and developing countries. However, these programs cannot assist labor-constrained households.

Many countries spend a surprisingly large amount on poorly targeted, loosely coordinated, temporary programs of limited effectiveness. Some of the poorest countries waste considerable resources on ill-conceived food and fuel subsidy programs. For example, Senegal responded to several adverse shocks by extending general price subsidies on key staples such as rice, wheat, and milk, and on fuel and electricity. These policies have been expensive, their cost rising from 0.5 percent of GDP to 3–4 percent, and much of the benefit goes to people who are not poor. By comparison, the IMF has estimated that a comprehensive conditional cash transfer program would cost Senegal around 1 percent of GDP (IEG 2011). In Burkina Faso, safety net spending was thinly spread across many different programs, including fuel subsidies that went almost exclusively to well-off people, averaged 0.6 percent of GDP over 2005–09 and reached almost 1 percent of GDP in 2010 (IEG 2011). This is comparable to, or more than, the share of GDP that Brazil, Colombia, and India spend on one of their more tightly focused and effective safety net programs (see also next section).

The same amount spent on a consolidated, efficient, and permanent safety net would achieve much better results. It is politically difficult to reduce spending on general and popular price subsidies, but having credible safety nets in place (including poverty-targeted fee waivers or discounts) that protect part of the population makes it easier. In addition, subsidy reform can itself serve as an opportunity to strengthen safety nets, for example by avoiding duplications and strengthening existing systems (World Bank 2014c).

**Sustainability and green growth**

Ending poverty and achieving shared prosperity will require not only ensuring more inclusive growth, but also addressing the risks to sustainable economic growth, income distribution, and poverty reduction that could compromise a country’s ability to reach its poorest people over the medium (to 2030) and long term (beyond 2030). Poverty and growth policies should be aligned with economic sustainability (maintaining productive capital and keeping debts at a manageable level), social sustainability (securing political and social stability), and environmental sustainability (addressing environmental challenges). This chapter focuses on environmental sustainability, which is becoming increasingly challenging in a world of finite natural resources and increasing risk from natural disasters and climate change.

Environmental sustainability challenges—such as resource depletion, ecosystem degradation and pollution, and climate change—are often not factored into economic decision making. Environmental impacts (such as air pollution or carbon emissions) occur as a negative externality, whereby their costs are not reflected in market prices. Similarly, many of the ecosystem goods and services represent public goods at the local (access to clean water), national (disaster protection), or even global level (climate regulations) that are not traded at markets. In addition, in the presence of weak property rights, many natural resources form common goods (such as timber, fishing stocks and grazing grounds) and no one can be excluded from using them. These characteristics result in the so-called “tragedy of the commons” leading to ecosystem degradation, underprovision of ecosystem goods and services, and an overuse of natural resources, all of which can severely constrain improvements in economic welfare for future generations.
Where environmental challenges are extremely costly, policy interventions are economically justified. In a sample of 20 countries representing about 40 percent of the population in developing countries, the costs of environmental degradation are equivalent to 3–10 percent of the country’s GDP (figure 4.7). In Ghana, for example, unsustainable management of forests and land resources (at a cost of 6 percent of GDP) and health costs related to water supply and sanitation (2.2 percent) and indoor and outdoor air pollution (1.4 percent) total 9.6 percent of GDP (World Bank 2007a). In China, energy and mineral depletion (3.1 percent), air and water pollution damages (3.8 percent), soil nutrient depletion (1 percent), and carbon dioxide damages (1 percent) amount to 9 percent of GDP (World Bank and DRC 2012). Yet environmental degradation not only has macroeconomic impacts but also can affect the poor.

Countries need to promote inclusive green growth to align economic growth with environmental sustainability and to achieve poverty eradication and shared prosperity in a sustainable manner. Greening growth will address natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation and pollution, and climate change and the associated development challenges through an economy that is clean (low in pollution and emissions), resource efficient (using natural resources efficiently and limiting wasteful use), and resilient (being prepared for natural disasters and adapting effectively to climate change) (World Bank 2012a). Policies to achieve green growth could have both negative and positive impacts on the poor (Dercon 2014; World Bank 2012a; Hallegatte, Fay, and Vogtschilb 2013a). Inclusive green growth seeks to avoid the negative impacts.

Wealth depletion and natural resource management

Countries manage a portfolio of productive assets—produced, human, and natural capital—that represents a country’s total wealth as well as its ability to sustain income levels and achieve the well-being of its people in the future. However, economic progress is often measured solely by GDP. And GDP does not take into account depreciation and depletion of wealth and therefore does not provide an indication of whether growth is sustainable: an economy could appear to be growing in the near term by running down assets. Assessments of economic performance therefore need to be based both on measures of annual growth (such as GDP) and on measures of the comprehensive wealth of a country, which indicate whether that growth is sustainable in the long term.

Tracking progress toward sustainability requires measuring changes in natural and other forms of capital in a wealth-accounting framework (box 4.12). Comprehensive wealth will demonstrate the role of natural capital as a production factor and account for externalities related to the depletion and degradation of natural capital (Hallegatte and others 2012). Natural capital includes

![Figure 4.7: Environmental degradation in developing countries is costly](image-url)
all environmental assets that provide renewable (such as timber, fish, and plants) or non-renewable natural resources (such as minerals, oil, and gas) as well as other ecosystem services that contribute to consumption or production directly (water, food products, and medicine) or indirectly (recreation and cultural values, flood protection, erosion control, and water filtration). Properly managing natural capital requires understanding its role in generating sustainable economic growth.

**Trends and drivers in wealth depletion**

A country with continuously negative changes in per capita wealth is depleting the assets needed for generating future output and can be said to be on an unsustainable development path (Hamilton and Clemens 1999; Arrow and others 2012). Change in wealth per capita captures the sustainability of a country’s current pattern of generating economic growth and income by

---

**BOX 4.12 Change in per capita wealth as a sustainability measure**

Indicators of economic development—for example, estimates of GDP or the stock of capital—provide only limited information on sustainability, because they do not take into account the availability or use of natural resources and human capital. By contrast, adjusted net savings or genuine savings, which measure capital investments adjusted for depreciation and resource depletion, can serve as a sustainability metric (Hamilton and Clemens 1999; Dasgupta and Maler 2000; Hamilton and Hartwick 2005). If adjusted net savings are negative, wealth is depleted, and the ability to sustain consumption and welfare will be undermined. This touches upon the “Hartwick rule” that consumption can be maintained indefinitely if investments in capital equal the rate of depletion of finite resources (Hartwick 1977). Empirical data support this theory, finding that in developing countries adjusted net savings had a positive and significant impact on consumption changes in subsequent decades (Ferreira and Vincent 2005; World Bank 2006). Yet as population grows, more capital is needed to keep per capita wealth constant and thus sustain per capita output and welfare levels (Arrow, Dasgupta, and Maler 2003; Ferreira, Hamilton, and Vincent 2008).

The metric “change in per capita wealth” extends the concept of adjusted net saving or genuine savings by factoring in population growth rates (World Bank 2006; 2011a). It is derived from standard national accounting measures of gross national savings by making four types of adjustments:

- Depreciation of physical capital measured by capital consumption of produced assets
- Human capital formation measured by current expenditures on education
- Depletion of natural capital including energy, minerals, and forest resources
- Wealth-diluting effects of population growth based on the additional savings needed to keep current tangible per capita wealth constant as population rises

This metric offers important insights into how sustainably wealth is managed. Yet it is important to use complementary (also biophysical) indicators to reflect the multiple dimensions of sustainability. First, aggregating changes in different capital stocks is based on the assumption that different forms of capital (human, physical, and natural) are substitutable. Yet they are substitutable only up to a point. There can be critical forms of natural capital (say, clean air or climate regulation) that condition other production factors. Second, some of the components are measured imperfectly. Education expenditure is far from being a perfect measure for human capital formation, because it does not measure education outcomes, health impacts, or losses in human capital through migration or death. Furthermore, natural capital depletion includes natural resource use only. Not accounting for other forms of environmental degradation will overestimate change in per capita wealth. Work is ongoing to improve these components of the wealth metric.

Measuring per capita wealth poses substantial challenges but is important to our understanding the sustainability of current economic policies and conditions.

*Source:* World Bank.
accounting for changes in produced, human, and natural capital as well as for the wealth-diluting effects of population growth (box 4.12). This metric can be used as a warning signal indicating threats to macro-level sustainability.

Poorer countries and regions struggle most with wealth depletion (figure 4.8). Half of developing countries have negative changes in per capita wealth, although there is considerable variation across regions. More than 80 percent of Sub-Saharan countries show depleted wealth in all years with data (1995, 2000, 2005, 2008, and 2010) compared with about 50 percent of Latin American countries.

One of the main drivers of negative changes in per capita wealth is natural capital depletion. Negative changes could be caused either by dissaving (capital investments are lower than the rate of capital depreciation and depletion) or by slower growth in per capita wealth than in the population (savings do not keep up with population growth). In 2010, for example, gross savings contributed most to the aggregate change in per capita wealth (19–48 percent of per capita GDP) followed by depreciation of produced capital (around 10 percent) and natural capital depletion, which varied between 4 percent in Europe and Central Asia and South Asia to 12 percent in Sub-Saharan Africa (figure 4.9). Using observations from all years in population growth rates and in natural capital depletion explains most of the variation in change in per capita wealth between countries and over time.

Some of the poorest countries are caught in an “unsustainability trap,” leaving fewer and fewer assets for their growing future populations. Many countries have had negative changes in wealth in consecutive years so that wealth depletion in one year is not compensated by wealth accumulation in subsequent years. About a third of the developing countries have negative changes in per capita wealth in all observed years, indicating continuing wealth depletion. Some have even been depleting on average between 15 percent and 60 percent of their GDP every year (figure 4.10). Most of these countries depend on natural resources, such as minerals and oil, for economic growth. This finding indicates that resource rents are not yet being reinvested in productive capital, so output levels will slump once resource stocks are exhausted.

**What countries can do about wealth depletion**

One solution is to increase output with a given capital stock by boosting productivity growth. Total factor productivity, which...
determines how effectively assets can be deployed for future output production, also determines welfare differences between countries (Basu and others 2012). Yet, productivity levels in developing countries remain constrained by limited capacities to absorb new technologies and domestic distortions to competitiveness. Generally, productivity can be boosted by replacing run-down assets, investing in skills, adopting new technologies and improving legal and institutional frameworks that support innovation and competitiveness. While productivity growth will help, it will not be sufficient to compensate for continuing wealth depletion.

Wealth-depleting countries also need to invest in productive capital to sustain current output levels. Countries can boost produced capital by improving the quality and life span of physical and built capital, including building more resilient infrastructure to avoid capital deterioration in case of extreme events. Countries can enhance human capital by investing in early childhood development, for example, and in education in general (see earlier section on Education).
Countries can preserve and strengthen natural capital by managing natural resources sustainably. They can avoid overharvesting timber or other renewable natural resources, such as fisheries or they can increase the resource stock, for example through afforestation or expansion of aquaculture. To the extent that natural resources are exhausted when they are exploited, these resources need to be transformed into a portfolio of other assets, be they produced, human, natural, or foreign financial assets. Unfortunately, in many developing countries that is not happening (Bhattacharyya and Collier 2011).

Properly managing natural capital also requires an appropriate macroeconomic policy framework (IMF 2012a). Given pressing social demands, it is understandable that resource discoveries in poor countries give rise to an immediate increase in consumption, but care must be taken to avoid boombust cycles and ensure that a high proportion of resource revenues goes to savings and efficient domestic investments. It is also important that fiscal regimes for extractive industries be designed in a manner that maximizes the net present value of government revenue (IMF 2012b). The tax regime should also be designed with a view to making tax administration and compliance as simple as possible.

Last but not least, managing population growth could reduce pressure on scarce resources. Family planning programs are effective in reducing fertility and can bring many benefits for poor countries (Das Gupta 2013).

Some assets play critical functions that cannot be replaced by others—or only up to a certain point, so that not all assets are perfectly substitutable. For example, physical infrastructure (such as dams or water treatment plans) can compensate for some losses of ecosystem functions (such as flood protection and water filtration). But beyond a certain level of ecosystem degradation, technical solutions may be infeasible or extremely costly. Therefore, it is important to assess not only overall wealth, but also acute environmental challenges related to critical natural assets.

**Water stress and water management**

Many countries face acute environmental challenges with immediate threats to poverty eradication and shared prosperity. These include the degradation and pollution of terrestrial and marine ecosystems, which can undermine the production of crops, fish, timber, clean air and water, among other resources provided by these ecosystems. Hence, ecosystem degradation and pollution can directly affect the poor, who depend on these resources for their livelihoods. For example, deforestation and air pollution are well-known pressing challenges many developing countries face.

Water stress is another challenge resulting from ecosystem degradation and pollution. Water provides essential social, economic, and ecological services and access to reliable, good-quality water is fundamental to human health and productivity. Water resources
further contribute to economic growth in key sectors, such as agriculture, energy, industry, transport, and environment (UNWWAP 2012). The vital role of water is acknowledged in the MDG for environmental sustainability, which includes a target “to halve, by 2015, the proportion of population without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation.”

Major progress has been made to increase access to improved water sources and sanitation facilities, but the poorest are still lagging behind. Despite a global rise in access rates, the poorest countries, such as those in Sub-Saharan Africa, and the bottom 40 percent in these countries still have limited access (see appendix A: MDG 7). Accordingly, the poor are disproportionately affected by the economic, social, and health costs that stem from a lack of access to safe drinking water and from open defecation. Water-related pollution in urban areas and water scarcity for agricultural production in rural areas are looming challenges for the world’s poor.

While affordable access to safe water services is a precondition for poverty eradication, the quality and sustainability dimensions (the continuity and regularity of water flows) of service delivery remain largely unmeasured. Major progress has been made to improve access to improved water sources and sanitation facilities, but the poorest countries and the poor are still lagging behind. Yet where water stress threatens the sustainability of water supply, policies are needed to strengthen water management and governance.

**Exposure to water stress**

Water stress can constrain poverty eradication and economic growth by restricting water supply to households and water use in key economic sectors. Water stress arises if impacts of multiple users threaten the ability of water supply to meet water demand, including for the environment, given existing institutions (water allocation) and technologies (water treatment). Besides the quantitative dimension, water stress is also caused by pollution and other stressors.

Some regions face considerable water stress. In per capita terms, the Middle East and North Africa and South Asia have less than 1,700 cubic meters of renewable freshwater resources per person, the critical threshold for sufficiency (figure 4.11a). In terms of physical water stress, a withdrawal rate of more than 20 percent of renewable water resources represents substantial pressure and more than 40 percent is critical (FAO 2011). By this definition, the Middle East and North Africa, South Asia, and Europe and Central Asia regions all face significant water stress. In most of the countries in the Middle East

**FIGURE 4.11** *Freshwater availability and withdrawals across regions in 2011*

![Diagram](source: WDI 2014 based on Food and Agriculture Organization, AQUASTAT data.)
and North Africa, freshwater withdrawals even exceed available renewable resources from rivers and aquifers. The resulting over-extraction of groundwater is undermining natural capital at rates equivalent to 1–2 percent of GDP every year (World Bank 2007b). Even water-abundant countries can face water stress caused by the local and temporal dimensions of water supply and demand.

Agriculture is affected by water stress, but irrigation agriculture contributes most to water stress. In all regions, agriculture withdraws by far the largest share of freshwater annually (figure 4.11b). Even as growing demand from industries and municipalities increases competition for scarce water resources, irrigation withdrawals have more than doubled since 1960, leading to unprecedented impacts on water ecosystems (FAO 2011). In some basins in China and India, rivers no longer discharge to the sea, while irrigation withdrawals have shrunk major lakes, such as the Aral Sea in central Asia and Lake Chapala in Mexico. An estimated 25 percent of the world’s agriculture is currently grown in areas of high water stress (FAO 2014).

Water stress will likely intensify as population growth and rising living standards increase the demand for water-intensive food production (such as meat) and energy products (such as oil from tar sands and biofuels) in what is known as the “water-food-energy” nexus. Population growth will take place in already water-scarce areas of developing countries. In parallel, a shift toward water-intensive energy sources (such as oil from tar sands and biofuels) further complicates water resource allocation. Climate change is a compounding factor in the water-food-energy nexus—likely to increase not only levels of water stress but also water variability and the occurrence of water-related extreme events.

**Policies to strengthen water management and governance**

To reduce exposure to water stress, countries will need to implement policies to improve water management and governance. Water resources need to be distributed among competing uses in an efficient and flexible way with a holistic perspective, while controlling overuse and pollution (World Bank 2010). Increases in water productivity are essential to keep up with growing demand, particularly in water-intensive sectors such as agriculture, but will require institutional arrangements.

Water can be allocated to key sectors and activities through fixed quotas, but quantitative allocations are most common. However, they are challenging to implement. South Africa has one of the world’s most advanced and integrated schemes, whereby all users, such as municipal water utilities, agricultural irrigators, and owners of plantation forests, must register a license and pay for their water use—even for extraction from groundwater or river systems. The payments are used to fund water catchment management (World Bank 2010).

Because water is almost always underpriced, there is little incentive to use this scarce resource efficiently. A few developing countries have managed to overcome the social and political challenges of pricing domestic water uses through strategic governance and private sector involvement. In the Philippines, public-private partnerships have developed affordable tariffs that have financed improved water infrastructure and better end-user supply (Wolf 2008). In Colombia, residential tariffs were brought in line with cost-recovery levels in 2000, which led to a radical reduction in household water consumption, while subsidies keep water affordable for poor consumers (World Bank 2012a). Pricing is complex and often not very effective for irrigation, which uses a much larger share of water (World Bank 2010). One such complexity is that water use in agriculture and industry that leads to pollution is almost never internalized in its price.

 Tradable water rights are another means of achieving more efficient water use and allocation (World Bank 2010). Such schemes are in place in Australia, Chile, South Africa, and the western United States. In some countries, informal water-trading arrangements exist. In Morocco, for example, farmers trade
water based on customary practices (World Bank 2007b). Nonetheless, water trading can lead to overexploitation if water rights are not clearly defined, and total withdrawals are not regulated, as was seen in Yemen (World Bank 2007b). Building institutions needed for water trading can be a long and challenging process even in countries with good governance systems, such as Australia.

Water stress can also be reduced by investing in new technologies. Treatment of wastewater and desalination can increase water availability in water-scarce areas. Technological solutions also play an important role for improving water distribution. Despite water scarcity, Tunisia has been able to withstand droughts without water rationing or external supplies because of a system of dams and conduits that transfer water between areas (World Bank 2010). Agricultural operations can use water more efficiently by fine-tuning irrigation scheduling, improving crop water productivity, breeding plant varieties that make better use of rainwater, and applying special soil conservation techniques (FAO 2011). People will feel climate impacts mainly through water, and acute water challenges and the need for new technical solutions could be exacerbated in the future by climate change.

**Climate change and low carbon development**

Countries also face development challenges because of climate risks, which may not be acute now but may become very important in the future. The latest report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) concluded that global warming is unequivocal and that the largest contribution is from the human-caused increase in atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases, especially carbon dioxide emissions (IPCC 2013). While the impacts of climate change may be limited between now and 2030, the most severe climate impacts will be felt later in the century (IPCC 2014a).

In some locations the impacts of extreme weather-related events such as heat waves, droughts, floods, cyclones, and wildfires are already demonstrating the vulnerability of human and natural systems to current climate variability and future changes (IPCC 2014a). While not all these events are linked to natural variability and cannot be fully attributed to climate change, global warming is increasing the frequency and intensity of hot days and warm spells, the intensity and duration of droughts, the frequency and intensity of heavy precipitation in some places, and sea level rise, with severe repercussions for agricultural production, water stress, and coastal vulnerability (World Bank 2012b, 2013c; IPCC 2014a).

Urgent policy actions at the global and national level are needed to strengthen climate and disaster resilience by addressing the immediate risks from disasters and the long-run risks from climate change and to limit the risks of further climate change by decarbonizing economies. Climate-resilient and low-carbon development will play a critical role in achieving the goals of poverty eradication and shared prosperity in the long term.

**The poor are affected by natural disasters and climatic changes**

The poor face significant risks from short-lived natural disasters and long-term climatic changes. These risks have three components: hazard, or the physical events and trends and their physical impacts; exposure, or the presence of human or natural systems that could be affected by hazards; and vulnerability, or a system’s susceptibility to or inability to cope with or adapt to the adverse effects (IPCC 2014a; World Bank 2013b). Climate impacts are the effects on human and natural systems resulting from the interaction of climate-related hazards with the vulnerability and exposure of human and natural systems (IPCC 2014a).

Projected environmental hazards are unequally distributed across regions, with many tropical and low-lying locations already acutely exposed (World Bank 2010, 2012b, 2013a; IPCC 2013). The incidence and impacts of disasters are growing quickly in the developing world, with most of the impacts concentrated so far in East Asia and the Pacific (figure 4.12).
Disaster impacts are most severe in middle-income countries, where more physical assets are built in areas that are most exposed to weather hazards. For instance, by mid-century large coastal cities, such as Guangzhou, China; Abidjan, Côte d’Ivoire; Guayaquil, Ecuador; Mumbai, India; Jakarta, Indonesia; and Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, could experience annual average losses from flooding of more than $1 billion even if protective infrastructure is upgraded (Hallegratte and others 2013b). In Thailand the floods in 2011 alone caused losses of about $45 billion, or 13 percent of the country’s GDP (World Bank 2012c). Besides physical damages and fatalities, natural disasters also result in indirect losses, such as loss of agricultural production, water scarcity, health impacts, loss of housing services, and negative impacts on investments, and development more generally (World Bank 2012c).

Even if aggregate economic damages are limited, the poor could be disproportionately affected. Often poor people are more exposed to natural hazards and climatic changes than the nonpoor (box 4.13). Limited opportunities often force them to live in high-risk areas, such as on ecologically fragile agricultural lands, low-lying areas in river basins, and informal urban settlements, with poor quality housing and infrastructure and few if any government services. In addition, the poor are often also the most vulnerable to natural hazards. Low incomes, few if any assets, weak social capital, and little access to information and new technologies limit their ability to cope with short-lived disasters and to adapt to long-term climatic changes (Skoufias 2012; IPCC 2014a). The most vulnerable face deterioration of their livelihoods, destruction of assets, persistent political and economic marginalization, food insecurity, declining work productivity and agricultural yields, and water stress, with varying impacts over the short to long term (IPCC 2014a).

Climate change not only will impose additional burdens on people who are already poor but could also reduce growth thereby undermining shared prosperity. For the poor, most of these climate risks will materialize through the effects on agricultural production (IPCC 2014a). In Bangladesh, climate variability is estimated to reduce long-term rice production by an average 7.4 percent each year through 2050, with the potential to lower GDP by an average of 1.15 percent each year (Yu and others 2010). These macroeconomic impacts will trigger down to the poor through more difficult access to food and greater price instability (IPCC 2014b). Net food consumers in urban areas could be most exposed through higher food prices, while agricultural producers could suffer from harvest losses but benefit from higher food prices (box 4.14). Whereas the poverty impacts until the middle of the 21st century could be...
The Mithi River Basin in Mumbai, India, provides a telling illustration of the risks of flooding to the poor. The Mithi River and its tributaries, which run west from the center of Mumbai and empty into the Indian Ocean, are prone to inland flooding from storms. Within this basin lies a dense population, estimated at 1.5 million, and concentrated economic assets. Flood hazard, combined with high socioeconomic exposure, poses a major risk, demonstrated by unprecedented floods in July 2005, which resulted in 500 fatalities and cost $2 billion.

New analyses examine household-level exposure of the poor and nonpoor to flood risk in the Mithi River Basin based on a spatial overlay of inland flood risk maps and location of households classified by incomes. Two flood maps are used—one based on

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income (rupees/month)</th>
<th>Share of households in survey (%)</th>
<th>Share exposed historically (%)</th>
<th>Share exposed with climate change impacts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5,000</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,001–7,500</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,501–10,000</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001–15,000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,001–20,000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;20,000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n = 4,972 n = 210 n = 347

TABLE B4.13.1 Households in flood area by income level

limited, much larger impacts are expected in the long run as more of the effects of climate changes emerge (Skoufias 2012).

**Strengthening climate and disaster resilience**

Investing in climate- and disaster-resilient development will enable vulnerable economies and poor people to better deal with the impacts of climate change. Resilience is the ability to anticipate, absorb, accommodate, or recover from the effects of a hazardous event in a timely and efficient manner, generally by ensuring the preservation, restoration, or improvement of the essential structures and functions of a given system (IPCC 2014a). Although many of the tools for disaster risk management and climate adaptation are the same, better coordination between them is needed (World Bank 2013b). Core elements of disaster and climate resilience are knowledge creation and diffusion, protection and risk reduction, insurance (including financial and social protection), and preparedness and improvement in coping capacity (World Bank 2013c).

When properly identified, disaster risks can be reduced through comprehensive approaches, such as those adopted in Colombia (box 4.15). Exposure to hazards can be reduced by moving existing development to safer locations or by providing transport infrastructure and public services to attract future development in safe locations. People and assets can be protected by hard-infrastructure options, such as dams and sea walls. Ecosystem-based adaptation, such as conserving mangroves and wetlands to reduce flood risks, often provides a more cost-effective option (World Bank 2009). Vulnerability can be decreased by making infrastructure more resistant to hazards. For example, Madagascar developed new safety codes for public buildings, transport, and irrigation infrastructure (World Bank 2013b). In rural areas, options to reduce livelihood vulnerability include diversifying livelihoods, planting weather-resistant crops, and improving water conservation and management practices.

Depending on needs and risk, countries should invest in preparedness for extreme

---

**BOX 4.13  The poor are vulnerable to the risk of flooding, and climate change will exacerbate this danger** (continued)

historical data, and one accounting for potential climate change impacts in the future, both for a 100-year return period. These maps, when overlayed with household location data, show three interesting findings (see map B4.13.1). First, under both scenarios, within the flood areas, those in lower-income levels are disproportionately exposed, with three-fourths of exposed households reporting a monthly income of 7,500 rupees or less. Second, overall more households are likely to be exposed to flood risks under the climate change scenario. Third, the distribution of exposure is similar for both scenarios: additional exposure (of climate change) has the same distribution as today (table B4.13.1).

For disaster risk management, these results imply that targeting the poor is important, because the poor appear to be most exposed to flood risks and have less capacity to adapt. Although there are several caveats with this analysis (in particular, the representativeness of the household survey within the basin), the combination of hazard and population maps with income or consumption data, can provide important insights into the exposure of the poor and the targeting of resources for building climate and disaster resilience.

*Source:* World Bank.

*Note:* Flood risk data come from material produced by RMS for Hallegatte and others 2010 and Ranger and others 2011 in a study funded by OECD. Data on household coordinate location is from a 2003–04 survey by Baker and others 2005 of 5,000 households in the Greater Mumbai Region; a subset of households in the flood area were extracted for the study. In the survey, households were asked to report monthly income in rupees in six categories, as described in the table.
BOX 4.14  Climate change will exacerbate extreme weather events, with dire consequences for the poor

The poor, who are relatively vulnerable to extreme weather events, will suffer as climate change increases their frequency and severity. Even though understanding the links between poverty in developing countries and climate change is crucial in formulating the most effective policy responses, there have been relatively few forward-looking analyses on this topic based on macro-micro simulations.

Ahmed and others (2009) analyze the long-term impact of three agricultural productivity stressors—wet, dry, and hot weather extremes—by comparing historic data from 1971 to 2000 and simulations for 2071 to 2100 based on IPCC scenarios. The authors find that the occurrence of maximum extreme events increases throughout the world, resulting in a decline in agricultural production and spikes in food prices. Changes in poverty due to climate extremes exhibit great heterogeneity across different segments of population and countries. The most vulnerable group is the urban group of labor-wage earners, who are the most exposed to food price increases and register an average increase of poverty of up to 30 percent. Agricultural households are the least affected by these weather shocks, with an average increase of poverty of 9 percent.

Devarajan et al. (2013) analyze the implications of future droughts for economic growth and poverty reduction in a large number of Sub-Saharan African countries to 2025 using a multicountry computable general equilibrium model and a microsimulation model. Drought is modeled as a shock to productivity in agriculture that translates into an increase in food prices. The resulting loss in household consumption for Sub-Saharan Africa as a whole would amount to 2.3 percent in 2013. Even if agricultural output recovers by 2025, total Sub-Saharan Africa consumption still would be 1.2 percent lower than in the baseline and would result in significant losses for all households (figure B4.15.1). By 2025 the income of the poorest 20 percent in Sub-Saharan Africa would have declined by up to 2.5 percentage points. Urban households are the most vulnerable households to drought; 36 percent of these households are headed by females. Households least vulnerable to drought are mostly rural (80 percent), well educated (over 56 percent have primary education), and only very few of them (2 percent) are female-headed households.

Devarajan and his coauthors conclude that the incidence of poverty (measured as $2-a-day, ppp) as a result of drought could be 1 percentage point higher in 2025 in Sub-Saharan Africa than in 2013. This relatively small impact on the overall poverty increase is based on the assumption of the temporary nature of a shock that happens only once. If droughts become more frequent and intense, as already observed, the poverty impacts would be much more severe.

Clearly, further analysis is needed on the effects on the poor of the climate change–induced increase in severe weather events.

Source: World Bank simulations and calculations.
Note: The figure shows the percentage point difference between the growth incidence curves of the drought scenario relative to the baseline.
cotton farmers who face climate volatility. Early warning systems can minimize human casualties and economic losses by monitoring and forecasting weather, climate, and hydrologic events. In 1999, a cyclone in Andhra Pradesh, India, killed 10,000 people. After large investments in early warning and evacuation systems were made, Cyclone Phailin hit roughly the same coastline, causing just 38 deaths.7

Protection systems are vital for coping with extreme events and other climate-related shocks. Financial protection enables countries to mobilize financial resources in an emergency or even before an emergency, while social protection helps people reduce losses and recover (World Bank 2013b). Bangladesh’s Char Livelihoods Programme combines safety nets that cushion the program’s beneficiaries against disaster impacts, while providing postdisaster relief and recovery. The Productive Safety Net Program in Ethiopia protects assets and consumption during weather-related shocks (World Bank 2013c). Existing social safety nets can offer effective protection if they can target those most vulnerable to disasters and climate change and if they ensure scalability and flexibility (World Bank 2013d).

Implementing measures for climate- and disaster-resilient development has upfront costs, but the long-run benefits can be much higher (World Bank 2011b, 2013c). Modernizing meteorological and hydrological information services could require one-off investments of $1.5 billion to $2 billion and some $400 million to $500 million annually for operation but could save an average of 23,000 lives a year and provide $3 billion to $30 billion annually in economic benefits related to disaster risk reduction (Hallegatte 2012). Decision making about investments to address disaster- and climate-related risks involves uncertainty about the intensity, frequency, and timing of climate hazards (IPCC 2014b). Under “deep” uncertainty, traditional decision support tools that are built on predicting the future (such as cost-benefit analyses) are difficult to apply and could produce misleading results, so new methods

---

**BOX 4.15  Land use planning can reduce the impact of natural disasters**

Coping with natural disasters in urban areas is a difficult challenge for developing countries, given their often fragile infrastructure and the limited resources available for emergency assistance. Colombia is developing comprehensive approaches for disaster risk management built on investments in structural measures, risk assessments, early warning and emergency response, institutional support, and financial and fiscal measures at the national and municipal levels, as well as on the organization of national and local entities for emergency response.

A key element of the strategy is integrated land use planning with a focus on prevention and decentralization. Since 1997, municipalities have been required to develop land use plans that consider the location of critical hazards and risk areas. Because enforcement of building codes is weak, and retrofitting of existing buildings is costly and inefficient, resettlement of populations in high-risk areas is preferred if other risk mitigation options are more costly.

Bogota, for example, conducted studies to identify hazards and assess risks related to floods, landslides, and forest fires, as well as seismic microzoning. An integrated rehabilitation, reconstruction, and development plan was designed in 2005 for the high-risk and buffer zones identified in the studies. In high-risk areas, a three-stage plan was implemented to resettle the population in safe areas: community engagement and awareness building; preparation for the move, including a special housing subsidy; and monitoring and follow-up after resettlement. This approach was also applied in other Colombian cities. While it is difficult to safeguard areas against disasters, effective preparations can help limit the human costs.

are needed to ensure robust decision making (box 4.16).

**Limiting the risk of further climate change**

Mitigation is another way to reduce climate risks. Keeping temperature increases to no more than 2°C above pre-industrial levels (the 2°C target) will limit the long-term impacts and minimize the risk of dangerous climate change. Under current trends, global carbon dioxide emissions—one of the main human-made drivers of climate change—will be far above the level needed to meet the 2°C target (box 4.17). Consequently, urgent action is needed to curb emissions and to minimize the risks of dangerous climate change and the costs of climate mitigation and adaptation (IPCC 2014b).

For developing countries, a commitment to low-carbon development is important for avoiding lock-in effects and also can generate significant co-benefits. New investments in high-emitting infrastructure with long life spans would commit countries to a
BOX 4.17  Efficient approaches to limiting climate change involve reducing the carbon intensity of new investment

The world must avoid being locked into long-lived, expensive investments that produce excessive carbon emissions. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) analyzes an emission scenario in which carbon dioxide emissions, which account for 65 percent of greenhouse gases, would peak in 2020 and then fall enough to maintain global temperature increases below 2°C by the end of the century. This scenario has a total global carbon dioxide budget (total emissions) of 565 giga tons (Gt) to 2030 and then 900 Gt to 2050. Staying within this budget before 2030 would keep the world on track for preventing dangerous climate change but would require further reductions in emissions after 2030 and 2050.

Under business-as-usual, the world would exceed its carbon dioxide budget before 2030 by 19 percent under a low-growth scenario (per capita GDP growth of 1 percent a year) and by 39 percent in a high-growth scenario (3 percent a year) (figure B4.17.1). Overshooting by this much entails a high risk of not achieving the 2°C target and would require drastically reducing emissions after 2030. With growing population and a goal of raising per capita welfare, a drastic reduction in the carbon intensity of economic production is the only way to curb global emissions.

FIGURE B4.17.1  Under business-as-usual until 2030, actual carbon dioxide emissions will exceed those in a low-risk scenario

Source: World Bank estimates based on World Development Indicators database; IPCC 2013; Julia Rozenberg.
Note: The continuous dark blue line represents actual global CO₂ emissions between 1990 and 2010. The dashed dark blue lines show projected emissions to 2030, assuming three per capita GDP growth targets (low or 1 percent a year, medium or 2 percent a year, and high or 3 percent a year); population growth as reported under the UN median population scenario; CO₂ intensity of energy held constant at 2000–2010 levels; and a reduction in energy intensity as 1.2 percent p.a. as in 2005 and 2011. The light blue and light orange trajectories are the representative concentrations pathways (RCP)/Special Report on Emissions Scenarios (SRES) published by the IPCC in 2000–2013. The dark orange trajectory represents the low-risk emissions scenario consistent with a 50 percent likelihood of limiting global temperature increases to 2°C by the end of the century.

(box continues next page)
Strong efforts are thus needed to reduce the carbon intensity of global GDP in the next two decades to improve chances to stabilize climate change. A large amount of carbon dioxide emissions in the future are embedded in installed capital and are thus already locked in (Davis, Caldeira, and Matthews 2010; Davis and Socolow 2014). These committed emissions can be changed only if existing capital is replaced by new, lower-carbon installations. This is often not an option, especially in developing countries, which already face a large infrastructure finance deficit.

The size of these committed emissions depends on the life expectancy of capital. If existing coal-power plants keep producing for the next 50–60 years and the rest of polluting capital for more than 15 years, the committed carbon budget could be as high as 600 Gt by 2050. If coal-power plants stay active only 20 years and the rest of polluting capital less than 10 years, committed emissions are only around 200 Gt. To maintain a global per capita GDP growth rate of 1–3 percent a year, the average carbon intensity of new capital investments to 2050 needs to be in the range of 0.06–0.20 kilograms per dollar of GDP, depending on the lifetime of existing capital (Rozenberg and others 2014). In 2013 the carbon intensity of GDP was 0.48. In the best-case scenario, therefore, the carbon intensity of new investments must be half of the average carbon intensity of existing capital to avoid dangerous climate change. Despite the uncertainty surrounding these calculations, it remains clear that the world needs to engage in massive reductions in the carbon intensity of capital to stay on the right track for achieving the 2°C target.

Given population growth, and the goal of raising per capita income, the only way to reduce carbon dioxide emissions is to reduce the carbon intensity of new investments (see box 4.17). Measures to decarbonize national economies include fuel switching (from high-carbon-emitting coal to lower-emitting natural gas, for example), investments in low-carbon electricity (including renewable energy and carbon capture and storage), electrification with low-carbon power sources (such as electric vehicles and heat pumps), energy efficiency investments (such as efficient lighting), and structural transformation toward low-energy sectors.

Decarbonizing national economies will require the right incentives such as carbon pricing through taxes and markets. China is
implementing carbon markets across seven cities and provinces to pave the way for a national carbon market. South Africa is designing a carbon tax scheme to be implemented in 2015. In the Partnership for Market Readiness, a growing coalition of 30 developed and developing countries is working on solutions for carbon pricing. Reform of fossil fuel subsidies can also contribute to reduced emissions (see next section).

Regulatory approaches, like performance standards, and carbon pricing are complements. Establishing performance standards for power generation, road transport, lighting, and appliances can strengthen incentives for lower-carbon technologies and also can play an important transition role in the absence of carbon prices. Many countries already have performance standards for lighting and appliances, cars and other vehicles, and buildings. Performance standards, which affect long-lived equipment, commit the economy to reduced emissions over years or even decades.
Besides carbon dioxide emissions from the energy sector, emissions from changes in land use can be substantial; that is particularly so in forest-rich countries, such as Indonesia. To tackle this problem, an international mechanism is being set up to provide developing countries with results-based payments under a program known as Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD+). A growing number of developing countries are preparing to participate in REDD+. Costa Rica is the first to receive large performance-based payments for conserving its forests, regenerating degraded lands, and scaling up agroforestry systems for sustainable landscapes and livelihoods. Such schemes can also help reduce poverty when poor land users benefit from these payments or in-kind services.

Policy action for inclusive green growth

Countries face multiple, interlinked challenges from natural resource depletion, ecosystem degradation and pollution, and climate change that can be mutually reinforcing. For instance, ecosystem degradation can undermine the provision of renewable natural resources (such as timber), which in turn depletes wealth; wealth-depleting countries may find it difficult to invest in long-term climate solutions; and climate impacts exacerbate ecosystem degradation. In addition to the challenges discussed here, developing countries face a multitude of other environmental challenges, such as air pollution, land degradation and deforestation, loss of natural habitat and biodiversity, depletion of fish stocks, coastal vulnerabilities, and pollution of the ocean. Mismanaging these challenges could create a downward spiral of increasing environmental stress and depletion leading to an “unsustainability trap.”

Tailoring coordinated green growth strategies

When carefully designed, coordinated green growth strategies can tackle these challenges without undermining growth potential. Inclusive green growth is a means of addressing these environmental challenges through improved management of the natural resources, reduced pollution and emissions, increased resource efficiency, and strengthened resilience while promoting sustainable growth and avoiding adverse impacts on the poor (World Bank 2012a). Green growth would require coordination across sectors such as water, agriculture, energy, and transport, together with a set of actions to be implemented in these different sectors (box 4.18).

A combination of economic incentives, information, and rules and regulations can set up the right enabling conditions for green growth (World Bank 2012a). Economic incentives can provide effective solutions, including price signals (through environmental taxes and subsidies) and quantity instruments (tradable permits), and are currently applied in a few developing countries for carbon and water. Information tools can influence economic actors through performance evaluation and rating programs, such as China’s Green Watch Program, India’s Green Rating project, or Indonesia’s Program for Pollution Control, Evaluation and Rating. Rules and regulations may be needed to enforce some green policies, such as performance standards and environmental norms. Brazil has been successful in using law enforcement to halt deforestation and forest degradation (Nepstad and others 2014).

Implementing green growth processes at the speed and scale needed to achieve the desired effects cannot be done without supportive industrial policies and innovative technologies (World Bank 2011a). Increasing productivity and resource and energy efficiency in order to tackle environmental challenges will require wide dissemination of green technologies and promotion of research and development to discover new technical solutions. Green industrial policies can support the development of green technologies and sectors (Hallegatte, Fay, and Vogt-Schilb 2013a).

Avoiding lock-in effects and securing economic benefits

Although green growth measures can bring enormous national and global benefits in the long run, they also can involve tradeoffs
in the short term. In the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, green growth measures would generate short-term losses to national income of more than 2 percent but could boost GDP over the medium to long term, reaching 1.5 to 2 percent by 2050 (figure 4.14). Short-term costs are caused by high up-front capital investment (building infrastructure for renewable energy generation, for example) or by actions that limit more financially profitable but unsustainable activities (such as conversion of natural forests into marginal agricultural lands).

Urgent action is needed, and making the wrong decisions today could lock economies onto unsustainable pathways. Those actions

---

**BOX 4.18 Green growth will require cross-sectoral actions in FYR Macedonia**

A recent country green growth assessment for the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia finds that the country falls short on air quality, productivity of natural resources it uses (especially scarce water), and the emissions intensity of production compared with other countries. In addition, projected climate change will affect FYR Macedonia’s economy, mainly through a direct shock to agriculture and associated spillovers on other sectors in the economy, and to a lesser extent through losses caused by extreme weather events. Inefficient use of limited resources has resulted in water stress, energy insecurity, an energy demand-supply gap, soil fertility problems, dangerous levels of air pollution, and high emissions intensity of energy, industry, and transport.

To tackle these challenges, the assessment formulates the following policy recommendations:

- The growing scarcity of water can be addressed by reducing inefficiencies through pricing and regulation of groundwater and through rehabilitation and maintenance of existing infrastructure and investment in more storage.
- An evolution in agriculture toward larger, more competitive, export-oriented farms will raise overall sector incomes while heightening resilience to a changing climate. Land consolidation, switching to high-value crops, and farmer education campaigns, along with other efficiency improvements, will raise agricultural incomes and compensate for scarcer water.
- To reduce emissions from the energy sector and increase sector efficiency, lignite and oil need to be replaced with gas and renewables in the supply mix over the medium to long run while modernizing existing lignite plants in the short run. Energy efficiency can be increased by replacing equipment in industry; retrofitting buildings; and introducing new construction standards, higher efficiency household appliances, modern stoves for residential heating (as a short-term measure), and improved heating, cooling and lighting in the nonresidential sector.
- A cleaner transport system requires policies such as pricing to reduce personal car use, and investment in transport infrastructure, especially in rail and public transport.
- Building more sustainable cities demands expansion of energy efficiency programs, investments in availability and quality of public transport systems, rehabilitation of water and wastewater networks, establishment of integrated regional waste management systems, and use of modern equipment and proper landfills in the solid waste sector.
- To make infrastructure more resilient to climate change, a mix of proactive and reactive infrastructure adaptation strategy is needed, with the proactive strategy required for urban drainage systems, health and education facilities, and municipal buildings, and reactive strategy used for roads, power, telecommunications, and water and sewer networks.
- Air pollution can be reduced by a switch from lignite to natural gas in the energy sector, through transport policies aimed at reducing pollution by replacing the country’s old and polluting vehicles, and through replacing old and inefficient stoves with modern ones.

While this program of actions is ambitious, in their absence the future costs of environmental degradation in FYR Macedonia will be extremely high.

that avoid investments in high-carbon-emitting or polluting infrastructure with long time horizons of 30 years or more (such as transport systems, buildings, or urban forms) or that avert the irreversible loss of ecosystems and natural resources (such as deforestation) are most urgent. Actions that address investments with shorter time horizons (such as energy supply systems) or that will have an immediate impact (such as air pollution control or waste and water management) are less urgent but no less important.

Priority should be on implementing those options with the greatest urgency and the greatest local, immediate benefits (table 4.3, lower right quadrant). In many developing countries, these could be actions that decrease energy costs, improve health, increase agricultural productivity, secure access to basic services, and reduce disasters and climate risks. In fast-growing countries with high energy intensity, like China, the direct economic and health benefits could make policy actions for low-carbon development particularly attractive, including the implementation of carbon markets (World Bank and DRC 2012). Measures that involve some tradeoffs with short-term local benefits (table 4.3, higher left quadrant) can be equally urgent.

The degree of urgency and the level of local, immediate benefits depends on the country circumstances. For example, the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inertia and/or risk of lock-in and irreversibility</th>
<th>Local, immediate benefits and global, long-term benefits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower (action less urgent)</td>
<td>- Waste water regulation and treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Low carbon, high cost energy supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Sustainable forest management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Water storage / management technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Water pricing and tradable water rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher (action more urgent)</td>
<td>- Drinking water and sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Air pollution control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Low carbon, low cost energy supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reduction of loss in energy supply and food waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Solid waste management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Restoration of degraded lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Early warning systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Adapted from World Bank 2012a.

Note: The measures proposed in each of these boxes are illustrative only and cannot be generalized to all contexts. In particular, their characterization is location and project specific.
effectiveness of carbon pricing and fossil fuel subsidy reforms will depend on the magnitude of prices and subsidy removal. Moreover, these policies have little impact on infrastructure investments, which for most developing countries could be a priority for achieving low-carbon development. Environmental taxes and the removal of harmful subsidies may not directly generate local or immediate benefits but could free resources for more efficient and equitable safety net programs that can benefit the poor.

If carefully designed, fossil fuel subsidy reform can be an integral component of a green growth strategy. Globally, subsidies for fossil fuels represent a large, wasteful, and regressive expenditure and have wide-ranging consequences. As an example, countries in Sub-Saharan Africa spend 1.4 percent of the region’s GDP on fuel subsidies—which is more than what is spent on safety nets in half of the countries in the region (IMF 2013; World Bank 2014b). East Asian and South Asian countries spend at about the same level

---

**BOX 4.19** The global magnitude of universal energy subsidies is huge

The surge in international energy prices in recent years, combined with incomplete pass-through to domestic prices, has once again raised questions about government intervention in energy markets. The macroeconomic, environmental, and equity implications of governments’ energy policies are explored in a recent study (IMF 2013). Data on subsidies for petroleum products in 176 countries, for natural gas and coal products in 56 countries, and for electricity in 77 countries were combined to provide a global picture of the extent to which energy products are subsidized. While the estimates are tentative, the global estimate is most likely a lower bound, given the lack of data from many countries.

The global pretax level of universal energy subsidies is significant and follows closely that of international energy prices. In 2011, global pretax subsidies amounted to $492 billion (0.7 percent of world GDP or more than 2 percent of total government revenues). Petroleum and electricity subsidies accounted for about 45 percent and 30 percent of the total, respectively. These pretax subsidies are concentrated in emerging market and developing countries, with oil exporters having the largest subsidies (IMF 2013). These energy subsidies affect growth negatively through various channels, beyond their adverse impact on the fiscal accounts (Kumar and Woo 2010). Subsidies can distort investment incentives for the energy sector, crowd out other public growth-enhancing spending (many countries spent more on energy subsidies than on health and education), and create incentives for smuggling (in 2011, 80 percent of gasoline consumed in Benin was smuggled from Nigeria).

Most universal energy subsidy schemes are also highly inequitable. An analysis of household data found that on average, the richest 20 percent of households in low- and middle-income countries capture six times more in fuel subsidies than the poorest 20 percent (Arze del Granado, Coady, and Gillingham 2010). Natural gas and electricity subsidies have also been found to be inequitable, with the poorest 20 percent of households receiving just 10 percent of those subsidies.

A removal of fossil fuel subsidies would generate substantial environmental and health benefits, in that it could lead to a 13 percent decrease in global energy-related carbon dioxide emissions as well as a similar decrease in sulfur dioxide emissions and other local pollutants (IMF 2013).

Thus, the removal of fossil fuel subsidies would provide significant benefits in terms of fiscal solvency, environmental sustainability, and income distribution.

*Source:* IMF.
on their fuel subsidies, and countries in Latin America, Eastern Europe and Central Asia, and the Middle East and North Africa spend even more (Coady et al. 2010).

Reducing fossil fuel subsidies not only would help to reduce pollution and emissions, but would also free resources for more efficient and equitable safety net programs (World Bank 2014c). Universal energy subsidies can be huge, and while intended to protect vulnerable groups against high prices, they tend to crowd out other much-needed public spending and depress private investment. They may actually not benefit the poorest and can encourage excessive energy consumption, contribute to emissions and pollution, and reduce incentives for investment in renewable energy (box 4.19).

**Securing benefits for the poor**

Governments must carefully assess the impacts of green growth policy actions on the poor, putting in place measures to compensate for negative effects and to reinforce positive actions. Just because the poor suffer disproportionally from ecosystem degradation and pollution and climate change does not mean that they automatically benefit from green growth policies (World Bank 2012a). How green growth measures can be aligned with poverty reduction will depend on the effects these measures have on the prices of the consumption goods and assets on which the poor depend; on demand for labor-intensive activities that enable poor people to leverage labor, their chief asset; on agriculture and the informal sector, where most poor people are employed; and on interactions with internal migration and urbanization as a means out of poverty (Dercon 2014).

Poor people can benefit from measures to achieve green growth. Urbanization allows large numbers of people to receive basic services while reducing pressure on the environment by concentrating people in a few places. In rural areas, payment for ecosystem services can encourage environmental protection while rewarding those who take care of the environment—most often the poor. For example, the Brazilian Bolsa Floresta program rewards poor families for stopping deforestation on the condition that children are enrolled in school. Finally, some environmental protection activities are labor intensive, such as land restoration, selective logging for sustainable forest management, guides for ecotourism resorts, and guards in protected areas, providing jobs that tend to benefit the poor. South Africa’s Working for Water programs provided employment through the clearing of lands from invasive alien species to protect native biodiversity.

Where green growth would have negative impacts on the poor, complementary social policies would be needed to offset these impacts. Most green growth strategies are technology- and capital-intensive and thus disfavor labor-based activities. Similarly, removing fossil fuel subsidies and increasing energy prices through carbon taxes are vital measures for greening the economy, but they can hurt the poor. In these cases, green industrial policies can provide temporary support to declining sectors and industries, while safety nets and distributional policies can protect the poor (Hallegatte, Fay, and Vogt-Schilb 2013a). The revenue streams raised by environmental levies, or saved by the removal of harmful subsidies, can be recycled to directly target the poor (box 4.20).

In many circumstances, it will be difficult to reduce poverty with the same measures taken to tackle environmental challenges. Some measures, such as introducing environmental taxes and removing fossil fuel subsidy bring significant environmental benefits and free enormous financial resources, which could be redistributed to the poor. But even green growth measures that aid the environment without freeing up resources for programs for the poor will ultimately improve conditions for the poor, who bear a disproportionate share of environmental risks.
BOX 4.20  Fossil fuel subsidy reform can benefit the poor through complementary policies

Fossil fuel subsidy reform through increased fuel and other energy prices is likely to impact the poor. Yet such reforms would free financial resources that could be redistributed to the poor through safety nets or other distributional policies that directly benefit the poor.

For example, Indonesia implemented two large fuel-price hikes in 2005 to ease fiscal pressures of fuel subsidies. The price of diesel fuel doubled and that of kerosene nearly tripled. To mitigate the impact of the reform on the poor, the price increases were accompanied by a number of welfare programs, such as cash transfers to low-income individuals (about 30 percent of the population) and improved health services. The reduction in fossil-fuel subsidies saved the government $4.5 billion in 2005 and a further $10 billion in 2006. The associated cash-transfer program cost about $2.3 billion in addition to administrative costs. In 2008 the government also stopped providing subsidies to large industrial electricity consumers and announced the gradual phaseout of subsidized fuel to private cars. However, subsidies were provided to public transport and motorcycles. Diesel and LPG (liquified petroleum gas) prices were increased by more than 20 percent during the same year, with cash transfers and other social programs mitigating the impact on low-income households. A review of reform episodes in many countries suggests, similar to Indonesia’s experience, that carefully designed cash transfers can be an effective transitional measure, if they have appropriate coverage (World Bank 2014c).

Jordan is another example of a country that has succeeded in implementing fuel subsidy changes and reforms. Fossil fuel subsidies in Jordan accounted for 5.6 percent of GDP ($707 million) in 2003, dipping to 0.3 percent of GDP ($61 million) in 2009, only to rise again to 2.4 percent of GDP ($714 million) in 2011 (World Bank 2013a). In February 2008, the government removed subsidies from all fuels except LPG and adopted a monthly price adjustment mechanism. Subsequently, gasoline, kerosene, and diesel prices were raised in December 2010 and adjustments in prices stopped in January 2011 (price adjustments resumed only in December 2012). In May 2011, an expert panel recommended the use of smart cards for subsidized goods instead of price subsidies. The replacement of price regulations by automatic monthly adjustments of domestic fuel prices, reflecting international prices, resulted in substantial savings for the government. The success of the fuel subsidy phaseout in Jordan was due to a combination of prior experience with food subsidy reform in the 1990s, a large public communications campaign and stakeholder engagement, and the introduction of wide-ranging compensation packages to prevent increases in poverty (World Bank 2012d).

Using revenues from reduced fossil fuel subsidies to better target support directly to low-income households can benefit the poor—and at a much lower cost to the government budget than costly and harmful subsidies.


Notes

1. There are various definitions of ECD programs used in the literature.
2. The analysis that follows is based on Dopart and Wodon (2012).
3. A new program of research on the economic cost of child marriage has just been launched by the World Bank and the International Center for Research on Women with funding from the Children Investment Fund Foundation and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.
4. Appendix F provides the list of countries in each income group.
5. The World Bank Group’s 2016 World Development Report will be devoted to assembling the best available evidence on this critical topic.
6. The UN Statistical Commission, through the System of Environmental and Economic Accounts, has established a set
of standardized accounting rules and methodologies to produce statistics on the role of the environment in national economies.


References


2013e. “Turn Down the Heat: Climate Extremes, Regional Impacts and the Case for Resilience.” World Bank, Washington, DC.


APPENDIX

A

Goals and Targets from the Millennium Declaration

1. Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger

TARGET 1.A Halve, between 1990 and 2015, the proportion of people whose income is less than US$1.25 a day.

TARGET 1.B Achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all, including women and young people.

TARGET 1.C Halve, between 1990 and 2015, the proportion of people who suffer from hunger.

2. Achieve universal primary education

TARGET 2.A Ensure that by 2015, children everywhere, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling.

3. Promote gender equality and empower women

TARGET 3.A Eliminate gender disparity in primary and secondary education, preferably by 2005, and at all levels of education no later than 2015.

4. Reduce child mortality

TARGET 4.A Reduce by two-thirds, between 1990 and 2015, the under-five mortality rate.
TARGET 8.A
Develop further an open, rule-based, predictable, nondiscriminatory trading and financial system (including a commitment to good governance, development, and poverty reduction, nationally and internationally).

TARGET 8.B
Address the special needs of the least developed countries (including tariff- and quota-free access for exports of the least-developed countries; enhanced debt relief for heavily indebted poor countries and cancellation of official bilateral debt; and more generous official development assistance for countries committed to reducing poverty).

TARGET 8.C
Address the special needs of landlocked countries and small island developing states (through the Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States and the outcome of the 22nd special session of the General Assembly).

TARGET 8.D
Deal comprehensively with the debt problems of developing countries through national and international measures to make debt sustainable in the long term.

TARGET 8.E
In cooperation with pharmaceutical companies, provide access to affordable, essential drugs in developing countries.

TARGET 8.F
In cooperation with the private sector, make available the benefits of new technologies, especially information and communications.

TARGET 6.A
Have halted by 2015 and begun to reverse the spread of HIV/AIDS.

TARGET 6.B
Achieve by 2010 universal access to treatment for HIV/AIDS for all those who need it.

TARGET 6.C
Have halted by 2015 and begun to reverse the incidence of malaria and other major diseases.

TARGET 6.D
Have achieved a significant improvement by 2020 in the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers.

TARGET 5.A
Reduce by three-quarters, between 1990 and 2015, the maternal mortality ratio.

TARGET 5.B
Achieve by 2015 universal access to reproductive health.

TARGET 7.A
Integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programs and reverse the loss of environmental resources.

TARGET 7.B
Reduce biodiversity loss, achieving by 2010 a significant reduction in the rate of loss.

TARGET 7.C
Halve by 2015 the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation.

TARGET 7.D
Have achieved a significant improvement by 2020 in the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers.

TARGET 7.E
In cooperation with pharmaceutical companies, provide access to affordable, essential drugs in developing countries.

TARGET 7.F
In cooperation with the private sector, make available the benefits of new technologies, especially information and communications.

Note: The Millennium Development Goals and targets come from the Millennium Declaration, signed by 189 countries, including 147 heads of state and government, in September 2000 (http://www.un.org/millennium/declaration/ares552e.htm) and from further agreement by member states at the 2005 World Summit (Resolution adopted by the General Assembly—A/RES/60/1). The goals and targets are interrelated and should be seen as a whole. They represent a partnership between the developed countries and the developing countries “to create an environment—at the national and global levels alike—which is conducive to development and the elimination of poverty.”
Progress toward the MDGs

The MDG target year of 2015 is fast approaching. Four MDG targets have been met ahead of the 2015 deadline: those for extreme poverty reduction (MDG 1.a), gender equality in primary education (MDG 3.a), access to safe drinking water (MDG 7.c) and improving the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers (MDG 7.d). But progress on the remaining MDGs has been lagging, especially for the education and health-related MDGs. Various initiatives to help countries accelerate progress will have positive effects but are unlikely to provide enough momentum to bring additional MDGs over the finish line globally before the end of 2015.

More needs to be done and can be done to improve MDG attainment. It has assumed urgency primarily out of concern for the many people who have not realized the very basic milestones in human development that the MDGs represent. Various initiatives have merged across the globe to accelerate progress (see World Bank 2013a), including the United Nations System Chief Executives Board for Coordination (CEB) review of MDG implementation at the country level, proposed in November 2012 by the UN Secretary-General and the World Bank Group President.

BOX A.1  THE CEB AND THE MDGs

The UN System Chief Executives Board for Coordination (CEB) has initiated a process to help organize the development community’s assistance to countries in accelerating progress toward the MDGs. This process involves asking fundamental questions: What stands in the way of achieving the MDGs at the country level? How can obstacles be removed? How can successful initiatives be scaled up? What are the incentive mechanisms that can be put in place to foster cross-cutting collaboration among government entities, the UN system and broader development partners that can build resilient systems for achieving development goals? How can real innovation and creativity to address development challenges be encouraged? How can the multilateral system better support countries?

In light of the answers to these questions in a specific context, the World Bank Group and the UN Development Programme jointly prepare a matrix of concrete action plans to improve a particular MDG indicator in a particular country. These action plans, and the support that could be provided throughout the family of UN agencies, are discussed at the semiannual CEB meetings. The Chief Executives so far have reviewed 11 country case studies, focusing on ways to accelerate progress on poverty and hunger, maternal and child health, and sanitation. This exercise has generated several broad insights on progress toward the MDGs (see also box A.2, box A.3, and box A.4 for details).

The odds of achieving the MDGs are greatly improved where economic growth is sustained; where effective
institutions foster peace and stability; and where good policies promote inclusion, reduce inequality, and build resilience.

A lack of data and good quality statistical analysis poses a serious constraint to timely monitoring, policy development, and the ability to target interventions where they are most needed.

While the MDGs are expressed as sector-specific goals, they cannot be achieved in sector silos. For example, well-designed social protection programs can help households achieve health, education and nutrition goals; improved resource management and budget planning can help expand social services; and girls’ education, security, and human rights are essential to improve maternal and child health outcomes.

The multilateral system can perform better. Becoming “fit for purpose” requires agencies to collaborate on high-level goals, to understand the complementary roles of agencies, and to address weaknesses. The MDG review at the country level has revealed little-known programs worthy of being expanded, and has generated a deeper appreciation of the roles and capabilities of the many institutions in the UN and Bretton Woods system.

Source: World Bank Group and UNDP.

Note: The Millennium Development Goals and targets come from the Millennium Declaration, signed by 189 countries, including 147 heads of state and government, in September 2000 (http://www.un.org/millennium/declaration/ares552e.htm) and from further agreement by members states at the 2005 World Summit (Resolution adopted by the General Assembly—A/RES/60/1). The goals and targets are interrelated and should be seen as a whole. They represent a partnership between developed countries and developing countries “to create an environment—at the national and global levels alike—which is conducive to development and the elimination of poverty.”

Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger

The share of developing countries’ population living on less than $1.25 a day fell from 43 percent in 1990 to 17 percent in 2011, leaving 1 billion people in extreme poverty. Although the world reached the MDG target of halving the 1990 extreme poverty rate five years ahead of the 2015 deadline, progress on poverty reduction has been uneven across the globe. The relatively more affluent regions of East Asia and Pacific, Europe and Central Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean, and the Middle East and North Africa have already met the target. South Asia has also just met the target, reaching a 24.5 percent poverty rate in 2011. However, World Bank projections indicate that the Sub-Saharan African region as a whole is not likely to meet the target by 2015 (figure A.1).

Since 1990, the number of extreme poor has fallen in all regions except Sub-Saharan Africa, where population growth exceeded the rate of poverty reduction, increasing the number of extremely poor people from 287 million in 1990 to 415 million in 2011. South Asia has the second largest number of poor people after Sub-Saharan Africa, with 399 million people living on less than $1.25 a day in 2011, down from a peak of 630 million in 2002.

MDG 1 also calls for the share of people who suffer from hunger to be halved by 2015. One measure of hunger is the prevalence of undernourishment: the percentage of the population whose food intake is insufficient to meet dietary energy requirements continuously. Undernourishment reflects a shortage of food energy to sustain normal daily activities, and is affected both by changes in the average amount of food available and by its distribution. On average, the developing world has seen a decrease in the prevalence of undernourishment from 23 percent in 1991 to 14 percent in 2012 (figure A.2). The decline has been steady in most developing regions, although the situation appears to have worsened in the Middle East and North Africa region.

Malnourishment is closely related to income. Young children in the poorest households are two to three times more likely to be malnourished than those in the highest wealth quintile (UN 2012). The prevalence of
FIGURE A.1  Poverty rates continue to fall, but progress is uneven

Note: Regional poverty rates are measured at $1.25 (2005 PPP) a day, with forecasts to 2015 (to be updated).
Note: Surveys cover less than half of the population.

FIGURE A.2  Undernourishment has declined steadily in most regions

Share of population that are undernourished by region, 1991–2012

Source: World Bank, World Development Indicators Database 2014. Data series starts from 1991 and is originally from Food and Agriculture Organization. The State of Food Insecurity in the World. No sufficient country data are available to calculate the aggregate values for Europe and Central Asia.
BOX A.2  REDUCING POVERTY IN TANZANIA REQUIRES MORE EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT, RESOURCES, AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

The CEB process has generated important insights into how to accelerate poverty reduction in countries that are falling short of the goal. Tanzania is not expected to meet its target of a 19.3 percent headcount poverty ratio by 2015. Poverty declined only marginally from 2000-07 (from 36 percent to 34 percent) and has stagnated since, despite GDP growth exceeding 6 percent a year from 2001-09. Moreover, rapid population growth (2.7 percent in 2012) has resulted in a rise in the number of Tanzanians living in poverty from 8.5 million in 1992 to 15 million in 2011.

Key bottlenecks and gaps identified

- Policy and planning: Coordination is weak; government guidelines exclude marginalized groups from participation in formal processes; there is no strategy for dealing with land issues.
- Budget and financing: Budgetary allocations for purchasing agricultural inputs or developing agricultural markets are inadequate; the poor condition of public goods in rural areas discourages private investment.
- Service delivery: Domestic production of fertilizers and improved seeds is inadequate; the government fails to adhere consistently to Targeted Fertilizer Program-SMART-Guidelines; the voucher scheme has been plagued by leakages and abuses; there are not enough professionals, such as extension workers; low agroprocessing capacity has led to post-harvest losses.
- Service utilization: Small farmers cannot afford to participate in programs (50 percent cost sharing is required); small farmers also don’t know how to optimize the use of improved agriculture technologies, and lack the access to extension services required to learn; nutrition awareness is low.

The CEB recommendations and commitments to assist Tanzania

Various UN agencies have made specific commitments to help reduce poverty and hunger in Tanzania. Examples include:

- Increase assistance to the poor and vulnerable by scaling up conditional cash transfer programs coupled with nutrition interventions, through expanding coverage of the Tanzania Social Action Fund. The number of households registered under the program recently reached 130,000, compared with 20,000 less than a year earlier. An additional 150,000 households are expected to be included by August 2014, and a total of 500,000 households are expected to be included by August 2014, and a total of 500,000 households covered by the end of this year. The goal is to achieve full coverage of Tanzania’s poorest 1 million households by mid-2015.
- Promote awareness of post-harvest management techniques, including packaging, storage and transportation.
- Strengthen the Tanzania Horticulture Association and the Horticultural Development Council of Tanzania to serve as the link between smallholder horticulture producers and hotels.
- Identify, document and share Good Agricultural Practices in key sub-sectors (cassava, rice, horticulture, and livestock) for adoption and scaling up (FAO, UNDP).
- Support an agricultural marketing strategy.
- Increase income and livelihood opportunities for the poor.
- Increase the capacity of the Vice President’s Office, the Prime Minister’s Office Regional Administration and Local Government, and the Ministry of Finance and Economic Affairs to coordinate and lead the implementation of key national environmental policies and plans.
- A key conclusion is that the increased resources required for poverty reduction in Tanzania need to be complemented with technical support to improve the productivity of poor farmers.

Source: World Bank Group and UNDP.
underweight children under five years old is significantly higher among the bottom 40 percent than among the top 60 percent (by household income). This difference is larger in low-income countries than in middle-income countries. In Bangladesh, 46 percent of children in households in the two lowest wealth quintiles are stunted, in comparison to 28 percent of children belonging to the highest wealth quintiles. Progress in reducing stunting in this and other countries has been fastest among better-off households (figure A.3).

**FIGURE A.3** Prevalence of underweight children is high among the bottom 40 percent, most recent year from 2005 to 2012

---

Achieve universal primary education

The commitment to provide primary education to every child is the oldest of the MDGs, having been set at the first Education for All conference in Jomtien, Thailand, more than 20 years ago. Achieving the 2015 target that everyone, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary education has often seemed tantalizingly near. However, the target has been reached only in Latin America and the Caribbean, East Asia and Pacific, and Europe and Central Asia. Progress among the poorest countries, slow in the 1990s, has accelerated since 2000, particularly in South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa, but full enrollment remains elusive (figure A.4). Many children start school but drop out before completing the primary stage, discouraged by cost, distance, physical danger, and failure to progress. Even as countries approach the MDG target, the education demands of modern economies are expanding. In the 21st century, primary education will be of value mostly as a stepping stone toward secondary and higher education.

Access to primary education is inequitably distributed across households. For example, in Mali, Niger, Rwanda, and Uganda, primary completion rates for children in the lowest two quintiles of the wealth distribution are between 20 and 30 percent, while they range between 70 and 100 percent for children in the highest quintile (figure A.5). Even in middle-income countries, where access to basic goods and services is nearly universal, inequality of opportunity is widely prevalent in access to primary education. This is particularly true in countries such as Albania, Lesotho, Nicaragua, Nigeria, and Zambia, among others, where children in the bottom 40 percent of the wealth distribution have a primary completion rate of around 50 percent, compared with a 90 percent rate or higher for children in the highest 20 percent (figure A.6) (World Bank 2013b).

Many children never attend school or start school but leave it early. In developing countries, the number of primary-school-age children not attending school has almost halved since its peak. Above all, a large reduction was made in South Asia in early 2000s, driven by progress in India. However, 55 million children still remain out of school (figure A.7). The need for child labor or obstacles, such as the lack of suitable facilities, absence of teachers, and school fees, may discourage parents from sending their children to school.

FIGURE A.4 Achieving universal primary education is tantalizingly close

![Primary completion rate (% of relevant age group)](chart)

Source: UNESCO Institute of Statistics and World Development Indicators database.
Note: Progress assessment in East Asia and Pacific does not include China, which is believed to have close to 100 percent completion rates.
FIGURE A.5  Primary education is inequitably distributed across households in low-income countries

Note: The completion rate can exceed 100 percent if there are many over-age students in the last grade of primary school.

FIGURE A.6  The gap is smaller for middle-income countries

Note: The completion rate can exceed 100 percent if there are many over-age students in the last grade of primary school.

FIGURE A.7  55 million children are still not in school

Source: UNESCO Institute of Statistics and World Development Indicators database.
Promote gender equality and empower women

Women make important contributions to economic and social development. Expanding opportunities for women and girls in the public and private sectors is a core development strategy that not only benefits girls and women but also improves society more broadly.

The target for MDG3 is to eliminate gender disparities in all levels of education by 2015. Girls have made substantial gains in primary and secondary school enrollment. The primary school enrollment rate of girls in developing countries rose from 86 percent of that of boys in 1990 to 97 percent in 2011. Similar improvements have been made in secondary schooling, where girls’ enrollments have risen from 77 percent of boys’ in 1990 to 96 percent in 2011. In many countries, girls’ secondary school enrollments have surpassed those of boys. Progress has been greatest in richer countries. In upper-middle-income countries, girls’ enrollments in secondary schools now exceed those of boys. However, Sub-Saharan Africa continues to lag behind (figure A.8). Low-income countries lag far behind, and only 19 percent of those countries reached or exceeded equal enrollment for girls in primary and secondary education, while 37 percent of middle-income countries have reached this threshold. Poor households are less likely than wealthy households to enroll and keep their children in school, and girls from poor households are the worst off.

Although the gender gap in education has narrowed, inequalities in the labor market persist. While women work long hours and contribute much to their families’ welfare, many are in the informal sector or are unpaid for their labor. Women’s share in paid employment in the nonagricultural sector has risen marginally, but remains less than 20 percent in South Asia and in the Middle East and North Africa, where women’s full economic empowerment remains a distant goal. The region with the largest share of women in nonagricultural wage employment is Europe and Central Asia, where employment in the nonagricultural sector is split almost equally between women and men (figure A.9).

An increasing number of women are participating at the highest levels of public life. The share of parliamentary seats held by women continues to increase. Latin America and the Caribbean, where women hold 26 percent of all parliamentary seats, remains in the lead. The most impressive gains have been made in South Asia, where the number of parliamentary seats held by women more than quadrupled between 1998 and 2013 (figure A.10). In Nepal, women held one-third of parliamentary seats in 2013. Globally, Rwanda has the greatest female national representation of any country (including high-income countries): at least 56 percent of its parliamentary seats have been held by women since 2008; this figure increased to 64 percent in 2013. The Middle East and North Africa lags far behind.

FIGURE A.8  Gap in male-female enrollment ratios by level of education has been declining; however, Sub-Saharan Africa continues to lag behind, 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Primary | East Asia and Pacific  
|        | Europe and Central Asia  
|        | Latin America and the Caribbean  
|        | Middle East and North Africa  
|        | South Asia  
|        | Sub-Saharan Africa  |
| Secondary | East Asia and Pacific  
|          | Europe and Central Asia  
|          | Latin America and the Caribbean  
|          | Middle East and North Africa  
|          | South Asia  
|          | Sub-Saharan Africa  |
| Tertiary | East Asia and Pacific  
|          | Europe and Central Asia  
|          | Latin America and the Caribbean  
|          | Middle East and North Africa  
|          | South Asia  
|          | Sub-Saharan Africa  |

Gap in male-female gross enrollment ratios (%), 2011

Source: UNESCO Institute for Statistics and World Development Indicators database.
FIGURE A.9  Women’s share in the nonagricultural sector has risen marginally

Source: ILO Key Indicators of Labour Market (KILM), 8th edition, and World Development Indicators database.

FIGURE A.10  An increasing number of women are participating at the highest levels of public life
Share of seats held by women in national parliaments (%), 2013

Source: Inter-Parliamentary Union and World Development Indicators database.
The world has made remarkable progress in reducing under-five mortality in the last two decades. Although 216 million children died before the age of five between 1990 and 2012, the mortality rate fell from 90 deaths per 1,000 live births in 1990 to 48 in 2012. The total number of under-five deaths also dropped from 12.6 million in 1990 to 6.6 million in 2012. In other words, 17,000 fewer children died each day in 2012 than in 1990. Moreover, even some low-income countries, for example Bangladesh, Ethiopia, Liberia, Malawi, Nepal, and Tanzania were able to cut the under-five mortality rate by two-thirds by 2012 (figure A.11).

However, reducing under-five mortality by two-thirds by 2015 globally remains a huge challenge. Developing countries as a group reduced under-five mortality by 48 percent from 1990 to 2012, a figure far below the MDG target. South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa, which account for 81 percent of all child deaths in the world, face the biggest challenge in achieving the fourth MDG. Moreover, Sub-Saharan Africa is the only region that reduced the mortality rate by less than half from 1990 to 2012 (figure A.11). Therefore, there is a need to increase efforts and accelerate progress, especially in these two regions, to achieve the fourth MDG target by 2015.

The infant mortality and under-five mortality rates for children in the bottom 40 percent of the wealth distribution are almost twice the rates among children in the top 60 percent (including all countries with data available between 2005 and 2012 (figure A.12 shows these disparities for infant mortality). In 40–50 percent of countries, child health status indicators such as mortality have improved less rapidly among the poorest 40 percent than in the rest of the population, so that relative inequality has risen (Wagstaff, Brendenkamp, and Buisman 2014).

Resources devoted to reducing child mortality rates should focus on the first month of life (the neonatal period). In 2012, about 44 percent of the children who died before the age of five died within the neonatal period, and in four regions neonatal deaths accounted for more than half of deaths among children under five (figure A.13). Although the total number of neonatal deaths worldwide declined from 4.6 million in 1990 to 2.9 million in 2012, the neonatal share of under-five mortality increased from 37 percent to 44 percent. Thus progress in reducing neonatal mortality has been slower than progress in reducing total under-five mortality. Many of the causes of death of children during the neonatal period, including sepsis and meningitis (12 percent), pneumonia (10 percent), and diarrhea (2 percent), are diseases or conditions that are preventable or treatable with cost-effective interventions. Therefore, investment and efforts focused mainly on reduction of neonatal mortality are crucial if the world is to keep its promise to the youngest generation by achieving MDG 4 by 2015.
FIGURE A.12  Infant mortality rates in low-income countries vary significantly between the bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent


FIGURE A.13  Most under-five deaths occur during the neonatal period

Sources: UN Inter-agency Group for Child Mortality Estimation and World Development Indicators.
Every day, 800 women die from causes related to pregnancy, childbirth, or postpartum. Most maternal deaths occurred in developing countries. What makes maternal mortality such a compelling problem is that it strikes young women experiencing a natural life event. They die because they are poor, malnourished, weakened by disease, or exposed to multiple pregnancies, and lack access to trained health care workers and modern medical facilities.

The global maternal mortality rate fell by 45 percent between 1990 and 2013. Progress in reducing maternal mortality rates has recently accelerated in most regions, but overall has been slower than the progress required to achieve the MDG target of a 75 percent reduction from 1990 levels by 2015.

An estimated 289,000 maternal deaths occurred worldwide in 2013. Some 62 percent of these were in Sub-Saharan Africa, compared with 42 percent in 1990. Sub-Saharan Africa is the only region where the share has increased this much, indicating that the reduction of maternal deaths is slower than in the other regions (figures A.14, A.15).

Maternal death in childbirth is a rare event in rich countries, where there are typically fewer than 15 such deaths for every 100,000 live births, an average that has remained essentially constant for more than two decades. The situation is strikingly different in poor countries: women in Sub-Saharan Africa face a lifetime risk of maternal death that is about 90 times greater than for women in high-income countries. Maternal mortality rates are particularly high in fragile and conflict-affected states.

Improved maternal health care and lower fertility levels can reduce maternal deaths. Many health problems afflicting pregnant women are preventable or treatable through visits from trained health workers before childbirth. Having skilled health workers present for deliveries is key to reducing maternal mortality, but in South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa a large share of births are not attended by doctors, nurses, or trained midwives. For the developing world as a whole, children born in the top 60 percent of households are 3.7 times more likely to have been delivered by a skilled birth attendant than children in the bottom 40 percent; this difference is greater in low-income than in middle-income countries (figures A.16, A.17).
FIGURE A.14  Maternal mortality has been falling, but large regional differences persist

Maternal mortality ratio, modeled estimate (per 100,000 live births)

Source: UN Maternal Mortality Estimation Inter-agency Group and World Development Indicators database.
Note: In the figure, “X” indicates MDG target level by 2015.

FIGURE A.15  Most maternal deaths are in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia

Number of global maternal deaths by region

Sources: UN Maternal Mortality Estimation Inter-agency Group and World Development Indicators database.
BOX A.3 IMPROVING MATERNAL AND NEONATAL HEALTH IN EL SALVADOR REQUIRES A COMPREHENSIVE APPROACH

The CEB review underlined the urgency of addressing high maternal and neonatal mortality rates in El Salvador. Key challenges include high rates of maternal deaths among adolescents, who account for 28 percent of maternal deaths; high rates of preventable maternal deaths (59.7 percent of maternal deaths are viewed as preventable); and high maternal and neonatal mortality rates in rural areas and in provinces with higher health and social exclusion levels. The government’s program to reduce maternal and neonatal mortality emphasizes youth, women, and children in rural areas. While the Ministry of Health will lead efforts to address these issues, collaboration with donors, nongovernmental organizations, and other government agencies (including those involved in food provision to enrolled children, micronutrient supplementation, deparasitization, safe water provision, sexual and reproductive health education in schools, and social protection for pregnant women and for children under two years of age) will be critical. A thorough risk analysis should guide the implementation of the acceleration plan, especially in light of the 2014 presidential elections. Further resource mobilization is also needed.

Key bottlenecks and gaps identified

- Policy and planning: The country lacks a strong rights-based legal framework.
- Budget and financing: Tax revenues are low; budget allocations for maternal and neonatal health interventions are inadequate; the incidence of health expenditures across subregions is unequal.
- Service delivery: Regulatory requirements are ignored; human resources management is poor; institutional and operational limitations abound; planning for the delivery of integrated health care services and for stocking up basic supplies is poor; clinical management is deficient.
- Service utilization: Gang-related violence hinders service demand; social exclusion is compounded by socioeconomic determinants and affected by the structure of the health care system; gender bias and stigma prevent the advancement of sex education and behavioral change.

CEB recommendations and commitments

Examples of CEB commitments to address maternal and neonatal mortality include:

- Adoption of a multisectoral approach to address maternal and neonatal mortality and integrate efforts to improve food security and sanitation.
- Increasing technical assistance to the Ministry of Health, including efforts by the World Bank, World Health Organization (WHO), and United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) to hire new personnel, strengthen procurement, and improve equipment maintenance; development of a surveillance system for maternal and neonatal morbidity and mortality by the WHO/Pan-American Health Organization (PAHO), World Bank, UNICEF, and UNFPA; and support from the UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS) for health infrastructure procurement.
- Efforts to ensure food safety and nutrition for pregnant women, neonates, and premature children up to two years old, including a national program set up by World Food Programme and a complementary program to provide food in urban marginalized neighborhoods by the World Bank.
- The integration of human rights concerns, particularly through addressing gender-based violence, citizen security, and the social inclusion of youth at risk. WHO/PAHO and UN Women are helping the Ministry of Health design a gender and health policy, UNFPA and UN Women are designing an institutional framework to address gender-based violence, and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) is helping to promote social inclusion of youth at risk.
- Implementation of a comprehensive model for the provision of sexual and reproductive health services for adolescents and youth nationwide, including support by WHO/PAHO and UNFPA to strengthen educational curricula and train health facilitators in methodologies for adolescent and youth health care.
- Development of a multidimensional approach to poverty reduction, including efforts by the World Bank and UNDP to facilitate a fiscal policy dialogue and by the UNDP to develop a methodology to measure poverty that goes beyond simply the level of income.

Remaining major challenges include strengthening the management capacity of maternity units and improvement of decision-making processes through information systems and operational research, designing a supply chain for drugs and equipment, and the provision of additional resources to expand sexual and reproductive health care activities to municipalities and rural areas.

An integrated approach to improving health services, nutrition, and the protection of women, in the context of improved public sector management, is essential to reduce maternal and neonatal deaths in El Salvador.

Source: World Bank Group and UNDP
FIGURE A.16  Assistance during birth delivery varies more between income levels in low-income countries


FIGURE A.17  Differences in access to birth assistance in many middle-income countries are not as great as in low-income countries

Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases

Epidemic diseases exact a huge toll in human suffering and lost opportunities for development. Poverty, armed conflict, and natural disasters contribute to the spread of disease and are made worse by it. In Africa the spread of HIV/AIDS has reversed decades of improvement in life expectancy, left millions of children orphaned, and is draining the supply of teachers and eroding the quality of education. People living with HIV/AIDS, which reduces resistance to tuberculosis, are also particularly vulnerable to epidemic diseases (as are refugees, displaced persons, and prisoners living in close quarters and unsanitary conditions).

The statistics on the HIV/AIDS epidemic remain grim. There were an estimated 2.3 million new HIV infections worldwide in 2012, and 35 million people were living with HIV/AIDS. Of these, approximately 58 percent were women and 3.3 million were under the age of 15. Sub-Saharan Africa remains the center of the HIV/AIDS epidemic. However, there is some good news. The number of people newly infected with HIV fell by 33 percent from 2001 to 2012, the share of adults living with HIV/AIDS has begun to fall (figure A.18), and the number of AIDS-related deaths has dropped 29 percent since 2005. Access to antiretroviral drugs increased 40-fold from 2002 to 2012. By the end of 2012, 9.7 million people in developing countries were receiving antiretroviral drugs, and the survival rate of those with access to antiretroviral drugs has increased. Nevertheless, universal treatment remains a distant dream, and HIV treatment coverage for children remained half of coverage for adults in 2012 (UNAIDS 2013).

The incidence of HIV infection by income group differs considerably across developing countries. HIV prevalence among people living in the bottom 40 percent of the wealth distribution is higher in countries such as Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zambia, and Zimbabwe, whereas this gap between the bottom 40 percent and top 60 percent is very small in Cambodia, India, and Senegal (figure A.19).

Tuberculosis kills some 1.3 million people a year, and 8.6 million people were newly diagnosed with tuberculosis in 2012. However, the incidence of tuberculosis, and the deaths resulting from it, are falling (WHO 2013a). If these trends are sustained, the world could achieve the target of halting and reversing the spread of tuberculosis by 2015. Well-managed medical interventions using appropriate drug therapy are crucial to stopping the spread of tuberculosis.

Malaria is one of the subtargets that could be met by 2014 (UN 2014). Malaria is endemic in most tropical and subtropical regions, but most of the cases occur in Sub-Saharan Africa. There were an estimated 200 million cases of malaria in 2012, causing 600,000 deaths (WHO 2013b). Most deaths from malaria are among African children under age five. Even those who survive malaria do not escape unharmed. Malaria takes a large toll on young children and weakens adults, at great cost to their productivity. Repeated episodes of fever and anemia can impair mental and physical development. Over the past decade, substantial progress has been made in scaling up the use of insecticide-treated bed nets, which have proved to be effective in preventing malaria (figure A.20). By 2010, over a third of children under five in Sub-Saharan Africa slept under insecticide-treated bed nets, a substantially higher number than a decade earlier. Despite increases in the use of bed nets and in immunization, inequalities in access to these preventatives remain considerable (Wagstaff, Bredenkamp, and Buisman 2014): children from the richest households in the developing world are 1.2 times more likely to sleep under a bed net, and 1.5 times more likely to be immunized, than children from the poorest 40 percent.
**FIGURE A.18  Bringing HIV/AIDS under control**

![Graph showing HIV prevalence rates from 1990 to 2010 for South Asia, Sub-Saharan Africa, and the World.]

Source: UNAIDS and World Development Indicators database.

**FIGURE A.19  HIV prevalence rate among adults is higher for the bottom 40 percent of the wealth distribution**

![Graph showing prevalence rates among adults ages 15-49 for various countries.]


**FIGURE A.20  Protecting children from malaria**

![Graph showing the share of population under age 5 who use bed nets across countries.]

Sources: UNICEF, World Health Organization, and World Development Indicators database. Most recent data: 2006–12.

---

[175]
Ensure environmental sustainability

The seventh Millennium Development Goal is far-reaching, affecting each person now and in the future. It addresses the condition of the natural and built environments: reversing the loss of natural resources, preserving biodiversity, increasing access to safe water and sanitation, and improving living conditions of people in slums. The overall theme is to achieve a sustainable equilibrium in which people’s lives can improve without depleting natural and manmade capital stocks.

Most countries have adopted principles of sustainable development and have agreed to international accords on protecting the environment. But the failure to reach a comprehensive agreement on limiting greenhouse gas emissions leaves billions of people and future generations vulnerable to the impact of climate change. The effects of climate change are expected to hit hardest in developing countries. Higher temperatures, changes in precipitation patterns, rising sea levels, and more frequent weather-related disasters pose risks for agriculture, food, and water supplies. The world released 33.6 billion metric tons of carbon dioxide in 2010, an increase of 5 percent over 2009 emissions and a significant rise of 51 percent since 1990—the baseline for Kyoto Protocol requirements (figure A.21). Global emissions in 2013 are estimated at an unprecedented level of 36 billion tons.

MDG 7 includes the target of halving the share of the population without access to improved sanitation and water sources by 2015. However, access to safe water and sanitation remains a problem for people in most developing countries. In 1990, more than 1 billion people lacked access to drinking water from a convenient, protected source. While the share of people in developing countries with access to an improved water source rose from 70 percent in 1990 to 87 percent in 2012, 57 countries have not made enough progress to reach the MDG target by 2015. Sub-Saharan Africa is lagging the most, with 36 percent of its population lacking access. In East Asia and Pacific, the share of people with access to an improved water source jumped from only 68 percent in 1990 to 91 percent in 2012. The other regions have already managed to reach access rates of more than 90 percent (figure A.22). However, 19 countries do not have enough data to determine whether or not they will reach the target by 2015.

Access to improved water sources and sanitation facilities is correlated with wealth. In Sub-Saharan Africa, almost 90 percent of the richest fifth of the population use improved water sources, while only 35 percent of the poorest fifth of the population do (WHO and UNICEF 2013). Inequality in access to improved water sources differs significantly across countries. In many low-income countries, the richest 60 percent of the population have much greater access rates than the bottom 40 percent. Inequality in access to improved water sources is also great in many middle-income countries (especially in Sub-Saharan Africa), although in other countries, such as Belarus, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia, and Serbia, coverage is almost 100 percent for all income levels (figures A.23, A.24).

Poor sanitation causes millions of people worldwide to become ill. In 1990 only 35 percent of the people living in developing economies had access to a flush toilet or other form of improved sanitation. By 2012 the access rate had risen to 57 percent. But 2.5 billion of developing countries’ people still lack access to improved sanitation. South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa are the only regions where progress has not been significant, with an increase of only 19 percentage points in South Asia and 6 percentage points in Sub-Saharan Africa from 1990 to 2012. These regions also had the worst starting positions. The situation is worse in rural areas, where only 23 percent of the population has access to improved sanitation; in urban areas the access rate is 20 percentage points higher. This large disparity, especially in South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa, is the principal reason the sanitation target of the Millennium Development Goals is unlikely to be met.

Access to sanitation facilities is highly unequal across income. Among low-income countries, the richest 60 percent of the population are 367 times more likely than the poorest 40 percent to have improved sanitation facilities in Chad, 32 times more likely in Burkina Faso, 9.6 in Ethiopia, and 1.3 in the Gambia. Access tends to be somewhat less unequal in many middle-income countries. Nevertheless, the richest 60 percent of the population in Mauritania is 26.3 times more likely to have access than the poorest 40 percent; for India the rich are 10 times more likely to have access (figure A.24).
**FIGURE A.21** Carbon dioxide emissions continue to surge to unprecedented levels

Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel (billions of metric tons)

**FIGURE A.22** Better access to improved water sources remains a problem, especially for Sub-Saharan Africa

Access to improved water sources (percentage of total population)

Sources: WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation and World Development Indicators database.
The CEB review reported on Nepal’s large discrepancies in access to sanitation across income quintiles, geographical areas, caste, and ethnic groups, finding that they were driven by a lack of coordination, weaknesses in local government planning capacity, underfunding, exclusion, and inadequate infrastructure. Sanitation coverage averages 62 percent across Nepal’s 75 districts, but less than 30 percent have access in the eight densely populated districts in the Terai, and one-third of all districts have less than 50 percent coverage. Access to toilets is also uneven and is based on economic status: 97 percent of the richest quintile had access to improved toilets in 2008, compared with only 4 percent in the poorest quintile (and almost 90 percent of the poorest quintile had to rely on open defecation).

**Key bottlenecks and gaps identified**

- **Policy and planning:** Sanitation coordination mechanisms are not fully functional; local governments lack the capacity to plan and implement sanitation improvements (for example, many lack a sanitation strategic plan).
- **Budget and financing:** Sanitation institutions are underfunded (with a lack of dedicated staff, ad hoc budgets); district authorities lack a dedicated budget for sanitation (block grants do not cover sanitation initiatives).
- **Service delivery:** Sanitation coverage varies dramatically by income quintiles, urban/rural residence, mountain/hill/Terai residence, and ethnic/caste groups (dalits have the lowest sanitation coverage).
- **Service utilization:** Inadequate sanitation and hygiene facilities in many schools lead to greater absenteeism and drop-out, especially among girls; lack of awareness of importance of hygiene to health is still widespread in certain communities.

**CEB recommendations and commitments**

Examples of CEB commitments to improve sanitation and access to drinking water include:

- **Improve data to identify priorities and plan interventions, focusing on marginalized areas and groups.** The United Nations and the World Bank are working together to map existing programs and identify gaps and follow-up actions, while the International Telecommunication Union and UNESCO, through the Broadband Commission, are supporting the expansion of the E-Pustakalaya initiative to promote general educational and awareness-building on activities that are relevant to sanitation promotion.

- **Focus on the worst-performing districts to address growing service disparities.** UNHABITAT is working to expand sanitation support to the worst-performing districts, while the World Food Programme (WFP) and UNICEF are leading an Open Defecation Free campaign in Bajhang District.

- **Enhance inter-ministerial coordination for planning and programs in the subsector.** UNICEF is supporting the government-led Joint Sector Review (which includes issues related to climate change and disaster risk management), as well as the institutionalization of the WASH (water, sanitation, and hygiene) Sector Wide Approach (SWAp) and related coordination mechanisms. The UN Development Programme provided technical support to the National Planning Commission to establish a High Level Advisory Board to enhance inter-ministerial coordination for sanitation.

- **Improve awareness of, and local support for, sanitation issues.** UNESCO is promoting minimum sanitation standards in educational institutions, and the WFP is promoting an integrated approach to water, hygiene and sanitation in the school feeding program.

- **Address gender gaps in coverage, especially in schools,** to ensure separate facilities for girls. UNICEF and WFP are helping the Department of Education (DoE) to assess the gender coverage gaps in public pre-primary and primary schools, and the WFP is planning to support the construction of separate latrines for boys and girls in 40 schools in the midwestern and far western regions of Nepal by 2015.

- **Designate individual donor responsibility for supporting open defecation free (ODF) programs by geographical area,** and expand efforts to Total Sanitation programs. For example, the World Bank is providing $72 million to improve rural water supply and sanitation, with priority to lagging districts. UNICEF is supporting the formulation of a sanitation strategy plan in 23 districts, a post-ODF strategy in 5 districts, and a coordinated ODF campaign in 8 Terai districts.

Remaining major challenges include the mobilization of funds required to move toward total sanitation; improved local leadership for sanitation-related issues, including capacity building; enhanced cross-ministerial collaboration, in particular with the Ministry of Finance and Planning Commission; and increased support for the WASH Sector Wide Approach.

Key challenges to increasing sanitation coverage in Nepal are thus improved government and donor coordination, and better targeting to reach underserved communities and girls in primary school.

*Source: World Bank Group and UNDP*
FIGURE A.23  Access to improved water differs significantly across low-income countries

Access to improved water sources in low-income countries (percentage of population)


Note: Data in the figure for the bottom 40 and top 60 percent should not be directly compared with those published in the JMP 2014 report, for which rural and urban but not national wealth quintiles were reported.

FIGURE A.24  Access to sanitation is highly unequal across income levels


Note: Data in the figure for the bottom 40 and top 60 percent should not be directly compared with those published in the JMP 2014 report, for which rural and urban but not national wealth quintiles were reported.
The eighth and final goal distinguishes the Millennium Development Goals from previous resolutions and targeted programs. It recognizes the multidimensional nature of development and the need for wealthy countries and developing countries to work together to create an environment in which rapid, sustainable development is possible. Along with increased aid flows and debt relief for the poorest, highly indebted countries, MDG 8 recognizes the need to reduce barriers to trade and to share the benefits of new medical and communication technologies.

The financial crisis that began in 2008 and fiscal austerity in many high-income economies has undermined commitments to increase official development assistance (ODA). Since 2010, the year it reached its peak, ODA from members of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development’s Development Assistance Committee (DAC) has fallen by 6 percent in real terms, after taking into account price and exchange rate adjustments. This decline has been accompanied by a noticeable shift in aid allocations away from the poorest countries and toward middle-income countries. As a share of gross national income, ODA from DAC members fell back to 0.29 percent in 2012, well below half the United Nations’ target of 0.70 percent (figure A.25).

Telecommunications is an essential tool for development, and while both telephone and Internet use are strongly correlated with income, new technologies are creating new opportunities everywhere. By the end of 2012 there were 6.3 billion mobile phone subscriptions and 2.5 billion people were using the Internet worldwide (figure A.26). As the global mobile-cellular penetration approaches market saturation, the growth rates for both developing and high-income economies are slowing down. Since 2000, Internet use per person in developing economies has grown impressively—by 28 percent a year—but the low-income economies of South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa lag behind.
FIGURE A.26  The number of Internet users continues to rise

Improving the measurement of development goals

The Millennium Development Goals provide a yardstick against which to measure development outcomes. They have also stimulated demand for better statistics and new programs to increase the capacity of developing countries to produce and use statistics. The United Nations and its specialized agencies, including the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, and the OECD responded to these demands by creating new partnerships and mobilizing additional resources to provide support for statistics in developing countries. The result has been a marked improvement in the quality and availability of statistics on core development outcomes: poverty and income distribution, school enrollments, mortality and morbidity rates, and environmental conditions.

Defining and measuring the MDGs posed three challenges: the selection of appropriate targets and indicators with which to monitor progress in development; the construction of an international database to use for global monitoring; and the need for significant improvements in the quality, frequency, and availability of the relevant statistics, especially at the national level. The selection of goals and targets was determined by the Millennium Declaration adopted unanimously by the member states of the United Nations. Building the database and strengthening the statistical systems of developing countries has required the efforts of many partners over many years. When countries produce statistics to monitor their own development programs, differences in definition and methodology often limit comparability across countries. Whether monitored at the national, regional, or global level, international monitoring of the MDGs requires indicators that are comparable across countries and over time.

To produce harmonized statistics suitable for international comparisons, agencies often revise national data or recompile data using different reference periods or standards, such as the “dollar a day” poverty indicator. They may also impute values for missing data or use statistical models to combine multiple estimates. Inter-agency efforts such as these have been very important in filling the gaps in child and maternal mortality series. However, these efforts inevitably result in data series that differ from nationally reported data as well as international assessments of country progress that differ from those produced by the countries.

At the time the MDGs were adopted, few developing countries had the capacity or resources to produce statistics of the requisite quality or frequency. Many countries had not conducted a recent census or a household survey capable of producing information on income, consumption, or health status. Values for many indicators disseminated by international agencies were based on unverified reports from national authorities. Statistical activities sponsored by bilateral donors and multilateral agencies often focused narrowly on securing data of interest to them but did little to increase the capacity of the national statistical system to serve the needs of local decision makers or citizens.

The early efforts to monitor the MDGs revealed large gaps in both the international database and in many national databases. In 2003–04, the Partnership in Statistics for Development in the 21st Century (PARIS21) conducted six case studies of developing country statistical systems. The general finding of the studies was one of very limited capacity to manage their own statistical programs.

The systems are characterized by under-funding; reliance on donor support, particularly for household surveys; and very weak administrative data systems. The basic demographic information needed to underpin key indicators is out of date in some countries, and funding for major activities, such as population censuses, is particularly difficult to secure. Overall, there is a shortfall in funding for core statistical systems required to provide information both for economic management and for monitoring the MDGs (PARIS21 2004).

The share of countries with two or more data points (the bare minimum needed for assessing trends) for selected MDG indicators in 2005 and 2014 is shown in table A.1. For some indicators, the improvement has been quite dramatic (figure A.27). In 2005, no country had two or more comparable estimates of population with access to sanitation facilities or access to water.
sources; in 2014, more than 130 countries had comparable estimates for both of these indicators. But for some other indicators, progress has been slower.

Despite the progress made in the past decade, national systems face immense difficulties on many fronts, including funding, sectoral shortcomings and poor data access, and the development of skills needed to use statistics effectively in planning and management. At its meeting in Busan in 2009, the High Level Forum on Development Effectiveness endorsed a new action plan for statistics. Several statistical domains have been identified as priorities for international action because of large deficits of data quality and availability. The high-priority domains include: agricultural statistics, poverty statistics and household surveys, gender statistics, labor force statistics, environmental accounting and the system of national accounts, and vital registration systems. The Busan Action Plan for Statistics provides an agreed framework for addressing capacity limitations in developing countries, and work is already under way in some domains. However, resources are limited, and even with greater resources, capacity building is a slow, deliberate process. The MDGs have contributed to the development of a statistical infrastructure that is increasingly capable of producing reliable statistics on a variety of topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selected MDG indicators with two or more observations in period</th>
<th>2005 database</th>
<th>2014 database</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDG 1.a Extreme poverty (% of population below $1.25 a day, 2005 PPP )</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 1.c Malnutrition prevalence, weight for age (% of children under age 5)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 2.a Primary completion rate (% of relevant age group)</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 3.a Ratio of girls to boys in primary and secondary education (%)</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 4.a Infant mortality rate (per 1,000 live births)</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 4.a Under-5 mortality rate (per 1,000)</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 5.b Births attended by skilled health staff (% of total)</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 6.c Immunization, measles (% of children, ages 12–23 months)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 7.c Improved sanitation facilities (% of population with access)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG 7.c Improved water source (% of population with access)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: World Development Indicators.
Note: .. = not available; ppp = purchasing power parity.
The 2013 report of the 27-member High-Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda, convened by the UN Secretary-General, recognized the important role of data and the challenge of improving development data. It calls for a “data revolution for sustainable development, with a new international initiative to improve the quality of statistics and information available to citizens.” In line with the global trend, a “Data for Goals” initiative has been developed by the World Bank, and the funding for development data will be scaled up over the next three years. New technology and collaboration will be also optimized in improving access to quality data and filling data gaps.

Note

1. The UN System Chief Executives Board for Coordination (CEB) is the highest inter-agency body for coordination in the UN system on social, economic and related matters. It aims to advance cooperation and coherence among UN system organizations (specialized agencies, funds and programs, and other related organizations) in policy, program, management and operational areas through a coordinated approach on issues of system-wide concern. CEB is chaired by the UN Secretary-General and is composed of the executive heads of 29 UN system organizations.
References

Official development assistance (ODA) to developing countries grew steadily from 1997 to a first peak in 2010, then fell in 2011 and 2012 as many governments took austerity measures and trimmed aid budgets after the global financial crisis. However, ODA rebounded in 2013: even excluding the five countries (Czech Republic, Iceland, Poland, Slovak Republic and Slovenia) that joined the Development Assistance Committee (DAC) in 2013, DAC ODA was still at an all-time high.

**Bilateral and multilateral aid**

Several members of the Development Assistance Committee (DAC), a part of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) stepped up their spending on foreign assistance in 2013. DAC members disbursed $134.7 billion (in constant 2012 dollars and exchange rates) in ODA, compared with $126.9 billion the previous year, an increase in real terms of 6.1 percent. In current prices, ODA in 2013 reached $134.8 billion, an increase from $126.9 billion in 2012, making a rebound after two years of falling volumes. ODA continued to increase as a percentage of donors’ combined gross national income (GNI), from 0.29 percent in 2012 to 0.30 percent in 2013 (figure B.1). According to the OECD, aid levels could increase again in 2014 and stabilize thereafter.

The bilateral share of net ODA decreased marginally in 2013, to 69.6 percent from 69.8 percent in 2012, while the multilateral share of aid reached almost 30.4 percent. Seventeen of the DAC’s 28 member countries increased their ODA in 2013, while 11 reported a decrease. Five countries met a longstanding UN target for an ODA/GNI ratio of 0.7 percent.

**Poverty and aid**

ODA to aid-dependent countries has been declining and probably will continue to do so. Already two-thirds of developing countries have an ODA to GNI ratio of less than 2 percent, and only around 30 countries (and 10 small island states) have an ODA to GNI ratio of more than 10 percent (Edward and Sumner 2013). Projections of future economic growth indicate that only about 20 countries, and possibly fewer, will remain low-income in 2030. Many of these, but by no means all, are conflict-affected or post-conflict countries. It could be argued that the shift of poverty to middle-income countries means that the resource constraints and aid volume debates around the Millennium Development Goals are less pressing for the post-2015 framework. Although there is no sudden change in a country when it crosses one of the per capita income thresholds established by the World Bank Group, countries that achieve higher levels of per capita income have substantially more domestic resources available for poverty reduction. Moreover, most middle-income countries have credit ratings that allow them to borrow from capital markets, and indeed may prefer to do so to avoid the conditions that often are associated with ODA.

This is also why donors, including many aid agencies, generally consider middle-income country status as a reason for reducing...
aid flows. Nevertheless, there are good reasons for DAC donors to continue development co-operation with middle-income countries but of a new kind. Development co-operation could shift from grants to concessional loans (which would be cheaper than borrowing from private capital markets); to co-financing global or regional initiatives such as vaccination programs or green infrastructure; and to policy-related research and knowledge exchanges between middle-income countries and other countries. These points need to be factored into the post-2015 framework and into how development is supported in the future. Furthermore, over time it is likely that the expanding number of middle-income countries will make far greater demands on traditional donors to focus on policy coherence (better co-ordination of their trade, migration, and other policies), the basis of the oft-forgotten MDG 8.

The changing pattern of global poverty also raises various questions about whether, in a world of fewer and fewer aid-dependent countries, poverty will become increasingly a matter of within-country inequality. Many of the world’s extreme poor already live in countries where the total cost of ending extreme and even moderate income poverty is not prohibitively high, if considered as a percentage of GDP. The cost of ending world poverty measured by the $1.25-a-day threshold is about 0.2 percent of global GDP, or $150 billion (at 2005 purchasing power parity). The cost of ending world poverty measured by the $2-a-day threshold is around 0.9 percent of global GDP, or $600 billion (2005 purchasing power parity). These are relatively low numbers, at least compared with global budgetary resources.

Above and beyond considerations of where future aid is allocated, donors also need—as already stated—to adapt new modes and kinds of co-operation to individual country contexts when tackling persistent poverty. In middle-income countries, donors should focus on supporting economic growth that is more equitable; ensuring that policies and programs are coherent; encouraging new types and sources of finance, innovative financing such as public-private partnership (PPPs) and risk sharing to unlock private funding (see Appendix E); and exchanging knowledge and experience on poverty reduction. What is more, we need to look at the new and changing geography of poverty.

**Regional aid**

The regional allocation of ODA disbursements did not change greatly in 2012. Sub-Saharan Africa received 46 percent of net ODA disbursements, while South Asia’s share of ODA remained stable at 21 percent, and the Middle East and North Africa at 8 percent (figure B.2).

While Sub-Saharan Africa still received the largest regional share of ODA disbursements, this region suffered a further decrease in 2012, from $26.3 billion in 2011 to $24.6 billion in 2012, and the trend of a falling share of ODA going to the neediest Sub-Saharan African countries looks likely to continue. Europe and Central Asia also saw
Fragile, small and heavily indebted poor countries (HIPCs) suffered a decline in ODA disbursements from 2011 to 2012. Fragile states received around 15 percent less in ODA disbursements than they did in 2011, while the flow to HIPCs also decreased by 17 percent.

Fragile states are the developing countries most challenged in meeting the Millennium Development Goals. These countries are typically characterized by security concerns, weak institutions, growth collapses and macroeconomic instability. Effective engagement by international organizations and development partners requires continued recognition of the limited capacity and large financing needs of these fragile countries.

These countries have few, if any, resources available to address these vulnerabilities. If global growth declines, these countries would face the most difficult challenge in responding to the negative shocks to their economies. Their domestic policy space is typically very limited, and therefore these countries would have to turn to the international community for additional assistance. The decline in ODA for these countries is especially worrisome, because well-targeted external financial aid can be effective in supporting countries exiting from fragile situations (World Bank 2011).

The past two decades have seen the rise of conflict and fragility as major global concerns, with serious implications for poverty eradication. Between 2000 and 2010, support from DAC members to fragile states more than doubled—from $20 billion to $50 billion—reaching 38 percent of all ODA given by DAC countries. This support is fundamental for addressing global poverty: in 2010, these countries accounted for one-third of the world’s poor, and by 2015 they are projected to be home to half of them, particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa (OECD 2013). Many argue that the principal future use of ODA should be to support fragile states (figure B.6). The OECD-DAC is working with the New Deal for Engagement in Fragile States (International Dialogue on Peacebuilding and
Statebuilding 2011) to ensure that ODA is used effectively in the particularly challenging conditions that prevail in these countries.

Many fragile states have made great progress in overcoming conflicts or undertaking political transitions that include democratic reform, or both. At the same time, many states face persistent challenges in overcoming pressures that can push them back into conflict and in implementing policies that promote poverty reduction and political and social inclusion. Sustained international support is a critical factor in helping countries escape cycles of conflict and instability (OECD 2011). Moreover, international action is required to address global issues, such as illicit trade carried out by organized crime, interstate competition over natural resources, and restrictions on cross-border trade and migration, that tend to promote fragility and violence and impair development (OECD 2012).

**BRICS**

Brazil, the Russian Federation, India, China and South Africa (BRICS) are the emerging players in the area of international development cooperation. During the last decade, this group of countries increased its financial

![Figure B.3](image-url) **ODA disbursements for lower-middle-income countries increased by 2 percent from 2011**

ODA disbursements by income level

Source: OECD DAC 2014.

![Figure B.4](image-url) **ODA is directed to countries where progress in achieving the MDGs is limited**

Net ODA received per capita by groups of countries ranked by MDG targets met or on track to be met by 2015


![Figure B.5](image-url) **Support from DAC members to fragile states has been increasing**

Net ODA received per capita by groups of countries ranked by MDG targets met or on track to be met by 2015 (2009–12)

Source: World Bank calculations and OECD DAC 2014. Note: Numbers inside the bars show the number of countries that have met or are on track to meet this number of targets.
The BRICS are using their economic weight to induce change, which is challenging traditional Western donors in general and the European Union in particular. Development policies followed by the BRICS reflect the idea of South to South cooperation, which is based on shared experiences and self-reliance of the South (Yamoussoukro Consensus 2008). Relations between BRICS and low-income countries are not restricted to financial assistance. Trade, foreign direct investment (FDI), and development financing often are provided together, and there have already been significant spillovers and positive effects, especially on trade. These connections helped lessen the effects of the latest financial crisis on low-income countries and contributed to economic development.

The BRICS are concentrating mainly on technical assistance rather than on financial aid, and a considerable share of aid is disbursed through bilateral channels. Brazil in general focuses on Africa, Latin America and Portuguese-speaking countries in aid for agriculture, education and health, mainly via technical cooperation and co-financed projects. China focuses on Africa and Asia in extending assistance for infrastructure, industrial and energy development, through bilateral aid, projects, technical cooperation and debt relief. India’s aid focuses on countries such as Afghanistan, Bhutan and Nepal, but India is also starting to look into the provision of aid to Africa for infrastructure, capacity building and training. The bulk of India’s aid is also project oriented and in the form of technical cooperation.

These countries are not part of the Development Assistance Committee, but they are already influencing development policies through multilateral alliances and international forums such as the Group of 20.

References
Update on trade trends and trade policy developments

Trends in world trade

World trade since the financial crisis has decelerated on aggregate, including absolute declines in traded values across products and regions. Subdued trade growth over the last several years has been heavily fueled by weak overall demand in high-income countries, which developing countries have mitigated by trading more with each other—South-South trade has accounted for over half of developing country exports since 2010. Nevertheless, aggregate demand from developing countries has also not been immune to the overall post-crisis decline in trade (figure C.1).

The tide turned in 2013, however, as high-income countries began to emerge from several years of economic sluggishness and recession to report more stable growth, coupled with an uptick in import demand. In the United States, for example, GDP growth rose steadily in 2013 in the wake of increased consumer spending, rising industrial output, and employment gains. In the EU, Germany spearheaded a rebound in growth that began in the second quarter. These recoveries represent a marked shift from the previous several years when developing countries, especially the emerging markets, led growth in the global economy largely on their own. As the United States remains the world’s largest importer and the Euro Area remains the most important trading partner for many developing countries, their recovery bodes well for the state of global trade moving forward. Global trade is expected to gradually strengthen through 2016, when trade is projected to increase by 5.1 percent (up from 3.1 percent in 2013).

Similar to 2012, developing country exports fluctuated throughout 2013, with significant differences among regions (figure C.2). The East Asia and Pacific (EAP) region was able to offset a second quarter slump with strong export growth from mid-year onward, buoyed not only by increased demand from high-income countries and policy stimulus from China, but also by increased net exports from Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, and Thailand. It was the only region to end the year with its exports experiencing a consistent and unequivocal upswing. The brief Q3 surge of exports in South Asia (SAR), for example, though more dramatic than in East Asia, proved part of a
in trade restrictions is exacerbated by a failure to lower existing trade barriers, as only one-fifth have been removed since the onset of the financial crisis. However, despite these shortcomings, G20 members also continue to account for a majority of the trade-liberalizing measures implemented to date, and the trend is encouragingly on the rise. According to a cyclical phenomenon that decelerated equally as abruptly in the final quarter.

Exports in 2013 were least volatile in the Europe and Central Asia (ECA) region. Most countries in ECA fared well on the back of Central Asian energy exports and healthier demand from the EU. Though non-energy commodity exporters like Belarus, the Kyrgyz Republic and Ukraine experienced negative terms of trade shocks, most countries in the region saw their average monthly growth in real exports hover around one percent. In LAC, Argentina, Ecuador, and Guyana proved to be consistent performers in a region that saw January to November merchandise exports grow at a rate nearly half that of the equivalent period in 2012.

In Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), export growth outperformed other regions in Q4 2012 and Q1 2013, part of a trend of increased economic growth on the continent in 2013. Real GDP growth for the year jumped from 3.5 percent in 2012 to 4.7 percent in 2013, complemented by a $6 billion increase in foreign direct investment inflows and a 6.2 percent increase in remittances. Unfortunately, these economic gains were not shared by neighboring countries in the Middle East and North Africa (MENA), where economic performance has continued to suffer from the lingering effects of political instability since the Arab Spring.

**G20 countries have failed to fill the trade reform vacuum**

Leadership from G20 countries on trade reform is sorely needed in order to strengthen and invigorate the multilateral trading system. So far the results have been mixed. Although G20 countries have vowed to refrain from imposing new trade-restrictive measures, they account for three quarters of such measures imposed since November 2008. In recent years, the number of restrictions imposed by G20 emerging economies has far outpaced those imposed by high income G20 countries (figure C.3). The impact of the increase
World Trade Organization (WTO) data, liberalizing measures represent 45 percent of the measures enacted in its latest monitoring period from November 2013-May 2014, up from 33 percent of the measures implemented in the previous monitoring period.

More than half of the new trade-restrictive measures introduced by G20 countries between November 2013 and May 2014 came in the form of antidumping measures and other trade remedies according to the WTO’s monitoring of trade protection measures. Most of the increase in these restrictions has affected exports of emerging economies, especially those of China, which saw 6.4 percent of its exports subjected to antidumping measures and other G20-imposed trade barriers at the end of 2013, compared to only 1.2 percent of exports from the United States. The World Bank Group’s recently updated temporary trade barriers database confirms that much of this trade-restrictive activity centers on south-south trade, as emerging economies increase competition with one another. According to the Global Trade Alert (GTA) —which provides broader coverage than the WTO in terms of both countries and policy measures—Russia, India, and Argentina are among the countries that have implemented the highest number of trade restrictive measures since November 2008 (figure C.4). Nevertheless, the total number of new trade restrictions is lower than the amount imposed in the immediate aftermath of the crisis (which peaked in 2011-2012). Continued restraint in the months and years ahead will be essential for preserving the G20’s credibility as viable leaders of trade reform.

Unanswered questions threaten the fate of the WTO’s landmark Bali agreement

The agreement reached by the WTO at its Ninth Ministerial Conference in Bali in December 2013 was the first since the organization’s establishment in 1995. Covering trade facilitation, rules governing agricultural trade, and improved market access for Least Developed Countries (LDCs), the agreement has the potential to provide important economic benefits to the world economy and to developing countries in particular, forging a much needed and welcome way forward after over a decade of stalled negotiations since the launch of the Doha Round in 2001. The Bali agreement came at an important time, as momentum had been shifting toward bilateral and preferential trade agreements
(PTAs). This is especially important for Least Developed Countries that rely most heavily on the multilateral system to have a more equal voice, secure market access and effectively integrate into the world economy.

The centerpiece of the Bali package, the Trade Facilitation Agreement (TFA), is designed to streamline border procedures, increase transparency, reduce inefficiencies and improve competitiveness with reforms that could provide a sizable boost to global GDP and trade of nearly 5 percent and 15 percent, respectively, according to a recent report by the World Economic Forum and the World Bank Group. While passage of the Protocol to the Amendment is currently stalled, implementation has started in many countries and there is great potential in the TFA and the issues it targets.

Notes

1. This section focuses mostly on short-term factors underpinning the current trade slow down. A new IMF-World Bank publication, Trade Watch, discusses long term trends, such as changes in the structure of global value chains.
Aid and development effectiveness

The past year has seen two important developments in the evolution of work on aid and development effectiveness. The first High-Level Meeting of the Global Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation (GPEDC) took place in Mexico City in April 2014, marking a critical midpoint between the 2011 Busan High Level Forum (where the GPEDC was created) and the agreement on a post-2015 international development agenda. Second, in the context of defining the post-2015 development framework, a discussion on the means of implementation and a global partnership for sustainable development has begun.

First high level meeting of the Global Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation

Building on a range of international activities to improve development cooperation, including the Rome Declaration on Harmonization (2003), the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness (2005), and the Accra Agenda for Action of 2008, the GPEDC was created at the Fourth High-Level Forum on Aid Effectiveness in Busan in 2011. It marked a notable shift from the traditional aid effectiveness discussion between donors and recipient countries to one of inclusive partnerships for effective development cooperation including donors and recipients (South-South co-operation), multilateral organizations, international financial institutions, and non-governmental bodies such as the private sector and civil society organizations.

The GPEDC, at its First High Level Meeting (HLM) in Mexico in April 2014, took stock of progress, notably progress since Busan, domestic resource mobilization by governments in developing countries, South-South cooperation and knowledge sharing, and the private sector as a partner in development.

Progress since Busan

A progress report was prepared to assess progress in effective development cooperation since the 2010 Paris Declaration Monitoring Survey. Based on the Global Partnership monitoring framework, which continues to be strengthened and refined, the assessment and report focused on:

- Ownership of the development priorities by developing countries.
- Results and inclusive development partnerships having a sustainable impact.
- Transparency and accountability in development cooperation.

The progress report indicates some improvements in aid quality between 2010 and 2013 and attests to continued overall commitment toward increasing aid predictability, the share of aid on budget, and the use of country systems. At the same time, it also recommends that such efforts need to be sustained to meet the goals of the Busan Partnership Agreement in this regard.

Country ownership

The Busan Partnership Agreement (BPA, 2011) sees developing countries’ ownership of the development process as critical. The report highlights the need for setting priorities and interventions in response to the
developing countries’ contexts and needs. The outcome communiqué of the Mexico HLM reaffirms the principle of ownership of development priorities by developing countries. Development partners have undertaken to tailor aid to the national development agenda and context, strengthen and use country systems, address aid fragmentation, and improve the predictability of official development assistance (ODA) flows.

The progress report indicates that about half of ODA disbursements rely on the recipient country’s own procurement and financial management systems, about the same share as in 2010 (in countries for which 2010 data are available), pointing to the further potential to strengthen and use country systems. The World Bank Group has undertaken a two-year program (March 2013–15) to develop new operational and procurement policies and procedures aimed at supporting the World Bank Group’s borrowers in strengthening their own procurement systems. By using country public financial management and procurement systems rather than setting up parallel ones, multilaterals can help strengthen developing country institutions and contribute to country ownership and the long-term sustainability of development efforts.

Country ownership is at the core of development effectiveness and drives the business model of multilateral development banks (MDBs). All MDBs have country- and client-driven business models and identify priorities for support in coordination with the countries and other development partners. The World Bank Group is strengthening the country focus of its programs by developing a more evidence-based and selective country engagement model. This model is based on selectivity, country ownership and national priorities, and contribution to the two goals of ending poverty and promoting shared prosperity in partnership with other development partners. In this model, a Systematic Country Diagnostic (SCD) will use data and analytic methods to help country clients and World Bank Group teams identify the most critical constraints to, and opportunities for, reducing poverty and building shared prosperity sustainably, while considering the voices of the poor and the views of the private sector and other stakeholders. The Country Partnership Framework (CPF) will lay out a program of indicative WBG interventions and the development objectives they are designed to help the country to achieve. The CPF objectives are derived from the country development goals and reflect the Bank Group’s comparative advantage as well as alignment with the goals of ending extreme poverty and promoting shared prosperity.

**Focus on results and inclusive development partnerships**

The Mexico HLM outcome communiqué calls for the “broadening and strengthening of the initiatives, operational policies and instruments undertaken to improve country results frameworks to better manage, monitor, evaluate and communicate progress,” as well as for the scaling up of “initiatives in support of the maximization and sustainability of development results and impacts.”

The progress report shows that further efforts are needed to ensure that country-led results frameworks are adopted as a common tool to assess performance. Progress will require strengthening the multistakeholder country-level dialogue in this area, as well as identifying and promoting relevant operational policies and instruments.

Most MDBs have adopted multitiered results frameworks that track the performance of the organization as a whole, as well as the results of the operations they finance. These frameworks are key to enhancing accountability and evidence-based decision making. For example, the World Bank Group Corporate Scorecard monitors, at an aggregate level, how the World Bank Group implements its strategy and improves its performance (Tier III) to support clients in achieving results (Tier II) in the context of global development progress (Tier I). The IDA Results Measurement System measures progress on 22 key country outcome indicators, covering areas that are consistent with the Millennium Development Goals, are priorities in many national development plans
A pilot transparency indicator assessment by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) found that accelerated progress is required to reach the Busan commitments. On average, providers publish information once a year for 50 percent of the data points supplied, with forward-looking information being a particular challenge (box D.2).

Publish What You Fund’s annual Aid Transparency Index includes several indicators of donor commitment to aid transparency and progress in the publication of organization- and activity-level information. In 2013, the International Development Association (IDA) ranked at the top of the “good” category, and 5th out of 67 organizations. Four MDBs ranked in the top 11 in the 2013 assessment.

In Mexico, GPEDC members also reiterated the Busan commitment to inclusiveness in development cooperation, highlighting the role of parliaments, civil society organizations, the private sector, and philanthropic foundations as partners in development. Inclusiveness entails working with citizens to give them a voice in the design, implementation and monitoring of development initiatives and in improving development outcomes through strengthening targeting, ownership, and sustainability (box D.1).

**BOX D.1 The World Bank is supporting citizen engagement in development projects**

Transparency is a necessary but not a sufficient condition for participation and accountability processes that improve development outcomes. Emerging evidence shows that under the right conditions, citizen engagement, including beneficiary feedback, can improve development results through better targeting of development interventions and improved monitoring of the performance of governments and service providers both from the public and the private sector perspective. The World Bank Group is developing a Strategic Framework for Mainstreaming Citizen Engagement to improve its operational results. The objectives of the framework are to:

- Mainstream a coherent and cohesive approach to citizen engagement in WBG-supported policy dialogues, programs, projects, knowledge and advisory services
- Within the scope of these interventions, contribute to building sustainable national mechanisms for citizen engagement with governments and the private sector

This framework highlights additional, context-specific opportunities to engage with citizens and seek beneficiary feedback to improve the outcomes of World Bank Group-supported development interventions.


Transparency and accountability

The Mexico HLM took stock of progress on the Busan commitment to make available timely, comprehensive and forward-looking information on resources generated through development co-operation. By 2015, aid agencies were to adopt a common, open standard for electronic publication and provide regular, timely, rolling three- to five-year indicative forward expenditure and/or implementation plans.

A pilot transparency indicator assessment by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) found that accelerated progress is required to reach the Busan commitments. On average, providers publish information once a year for 50 percent of the data points supplied, with forward-looking information being a particular challenge (box D.2). Publish What You Fund’s annual Aid Transparency Index includes several indicators of donor commitment to aid transparency and progress in the publication of organization- and activity-level information. In 2013, the International Development Association (IDA) ranked at the top of the “good” category, and 5th out of 67 organizations. Four MDBs ranked in the top 11 in the 2013 assessment.

While the OECD/UNDP progress report shows that the annual predictability of ODA disbursements has improved (as discussed above), medium-term predictability (the estimated share of development cooperation covered by indicative forward expenditure and/or implementation plans for one to three years ahead) declines to 70 percent in year
Despite the considerable challenges involved, MDBs have made some progress in implementing the International Aid Transparency Initiative (IATI). The Asian Development Bank posted its first IATI implementation schedule in May 2011, and released an initial set of aid data in November 2011 through the IATI central registry. It published its first common standard implementation schedule in December 2012 (updated in June 2014). ADB presently publishes updates of machine-readable aid data on a quarterly basis through the IATI central registry. The African Development Bank published its first implementation schedule in December 2012 (modified in May 2013), and launched its first publication of IATI data in July 2013. The Inter-American Development Bank began publishing data under the IATI in March 2013, and is moving forward to meet the commitment to the common standard by the end of 2015. The International Fund for Agricultural Development posted its implementation schedule in May 2013. The World Bank Group was a founding signatory of IATI in Ghana in 2008 and published its first implementation schedule and IATI data in 2011. The World Bank Group is now moving toward a quarterly publication frequency.


BOX D.2 MDBs are making progress in improving transparency


South-South cooperation and knowledge sharing

The Mexico HLM emphasized the importance of South-South cooperation, triangular cooperation and knowledge sharing. Southern partners are increasingly active in exchanging developmental experiences and in cooperating with other developing countries, especially through infrastructure and economic development, public services and social protection, resilience building, knowledge sharing, and regional cooperation and integration initiatives.\(^5\) South-South cooperation is different in nature and modalities from, and complementary to, traditional development cooperation. Triangular cooperation offers innovative partnership between recipient countries, southern donors, and traditional providers of development cooperation. In this context, country-led knowledge sharing is at the heart of development effectiveness and can involve all development partners in addressing inclusive and sustainable development challenges.

Private sector as a partner in development

The Mexico HLM recognized that the private sector can make an important contribution to poverty reduction and sustainability through strong and inclusive economic growth, wealth and job creation, entrepreneurship and innovation, knowledge sharing, technology transfer, and expanded access to goods and services for all.\(^6\) In addition, given the significant financing needs for the post-2015 development framework, the private sector is expected to provide a large share of the needed investments in sustainable development, together with improved domestic resource mobilization. For this reason, the international dialogue on development effectiveness focuses on including business as a partner in the development dialogue, improving the investment climate for the private sector, and developing innovative

two and 57 percent in year three. Measuring an additional dimension of accountability, 59 percent of countries reported having mutual assessment reviews in place.
public-private financing mechanisms for development (box D.3).

Means of implementation for the post-2015 development framework

The UN-led debate on the future of development cooperation and means of implementation of a post-2015 development framework has begun. It focuses on (i) improving the allocation of ODA, particularly targeting the needs of the poor and the varying needs involved in achieving sustainable development; (ii) trends in other sources of development cooperation, such as the importance of improving domestic resource mobilization, building strong financial markets, attracting private investment, and developing innovative public-private financing mechanisms; (iii) ensuring the ongoing quality and effectiveness of development cooperation along the principles of untying ODA, simplifying and public-private financing mechanisms for development (box D.3).

BOX D.3 MDBs are working with the private sector to improve development

In some countries, Public-Private Dialogue platforms have been crucial to creating an enabling business environment. During Nepal’s post-conflict period, the World Bank Group’s Nepal Investment Climate Reform Program worked closely with the Nepal Business Forum (NBF)—Nepal’s very first public-private business forum, including 75 members from across government, business, and civil society—to generate important support for reforms in areas such as tax administration, trade logistics, export promotion, investment facilitation, access to finance, and energy. In this way, the NBF helped to deliver reforms which will generate an expected $10 million in private sector savings.

Many companies are maximizing their development impact by aligning business and development objectives. The Inter-American Development Bank’s (IADB) Shared Value Products give clients tailor-made business advisory services focused on developing competitive business strategies that generate social value and sustainable impact.

The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development has set up a Sustainable Energy Financing Facilities to channel support through local financial institutions, allowing businesses and households to invest in energy efficiency and renewable energy, and helping them generate medium-term savings while delivering on climate objectives.

There are several examples of innovative financial instruments that support sustainable development. The Global Agriculture and Food Security program provides first-loss cover for loans taken out by smallholders, to make them more attractive to creditors (the International Finance Corporation manages the private sector component). In Mexico, the IADB supported the first issuance of education bonds, helping create a new asset class and increasing capital market investments for poor students. The Asian Development Bank’s Off-Grid Pay-As-You-Go Solar Power project in India uses text messages to facilitate consumers’ access to affordable solar energy. Finally, the World Bank Group participated in the AgResults Initiative, which uses public financing to reward agricultural innovation in developing countries and build sustainable markets for agricultural inputs, products and services that benefit the poor.

Thus, MDBs’ efforts to involve the private sector in development operate at multiple levels: helping firms express their concerns about government policy, improving private firms’ development impact, and involving firms in financing development activities.

harmonizing procedures, improving predictability, and mutual accountability; and (iv) the quality and effectiveness of development cooperation beyond ODA, through improved partnerships with South-South providers, the business sector, philanthropy, and civil society, along with improving the effectiveness of providers.7

A renewed global partnership for [sustainable] development is proposed as successor to MDG8. Among others issues, this partnership will need to focus on three main issues:

• Achieving a sustainable approach to financing post-2015 initiatives will require improved mobilization of domestic resources, better and smarter aid, private finance for development, and innovative public-private financing sources.8 The World Bank Group, in collaboration with other MDBs, is working closely with the UN to identify country-level and global sources for financing the post-2015 agenda.

• Improvements in country-level data quality are essential to strengthen the monitoring of development results. To this end, the World Bank Group has signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the UN and other MDBs on Cooperation on Statistical Activities.

• Multistakeholder development partnerships are necessary to leverage and complement existing partnerships at the global level and create inclusive development partnerships at the country level, including governments, development providers, civil society and citizens, philanthropy, the private sector, parliaments, and other stakeholders. As part of its client engagement model, the World Bank Group supports such partnerships at the country level.

Notes

1. “Making Development Cooperation More Effective”, 2014 Progress Report, OECD/UNDP. The report assesses progress based on voluntary data submission by 46 countries, including 38 countries that participated in the 2010 Paris Declaration Monitoring Survey. The data in the report captures 46 percent of total development assistance that is programmed for developing countries annually.

2. The global monitoring framework tracks progress on the commitments and actions agreed in 2011 at the Fourth High Level Forum on Aid Effectiveness in Busan, Republic of Korea. It consists of a set of 10 indicators that measure progress in improving aid effectiveness in specific areas, such as the transparency and predictability of aid, gender equality, and the contribution of the private sector to development.

3. Mexico HLM Outcome Communiqué, paragraph 11.

4. The common standard agreed in 2012 is a combination of the OECD-DAC creditor reporting system (CRS) and forward spending survey (FSS) and the International Aid Transparency Initiative (IATI) reporting standard.

5. Mexico HLM Outcome Communiqué, paragraph 27.


References

The Busan Partnership Agreement (BPA, 2011).
International financial institutions

The role of public private partnerships (PPP) and guarantees

This appendix pays special attention to the catalytic role and leveraging potential of multilateral development banks (MDBs) and the role each institution has played to mobilize additional financing for development in countries from diverse sources. Its focus is on public-private partnerships (PPPs) and guarantees.

The World Bank Group

The World Bank Group undertakes two critical activities to mobilize and leverage financial resources for development: the role that PPPs play and the role the Multilateral Investment Guaranty Agency (MIGA) has in mobilizing private resources for a country’s development.

The World Bank Group and PPPs

The WBG has supported, either financially or technically, 750 PPPs over the past decade.1 During that time, WBG support to PPPs increased threefold, from $0.9 billion in 2002 to $2.9 billion in 2012. During FY02002–12 IBRD/IDA (International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/International Development Association) approved 353 public sector lending and partial risk guarantee projects totaling $7.6 billion with a PPP component. The International Financing Corporation (IFC) provided $6.2 billion of financing to private investors in 176 PPPs, while MIGA provided political risk insurance to 81 PPPs with total gross exposure of $5.1 billion; and IFC PPP Advisory Services completed 140 transactions, with total expenditure of $177 million.

PPPs undertaken by the WBG were focused within the economic infrastructure sectors with an increasing number of advisory activities within social services. The majority of PPPs were concentrated in the transport, energy, and water sectors with a growing number of PPPs in the health and education sectors. Support provided by the private sector arms of the WBG, the IFC, and MIGA, tracked the general PPP market closely by focusing their support on the energy and transport sectors. Notably, the IFC’s advisory work includes a number of projects in the health and education sectors. The public sector arm of the WBG, the IBRD, and IDA provided support to clients primarily within the transport, water, and energy sectors; such support aligns closely with the development challenges identified by client governments.

The collection of data on mobilization has been evolving so current figures are indicative rather than comprehensive. The mobilization figures listed below are for “direct” mobilization, that is, private sector financing provided for projects supported by the WBG that have reached financial closure, rather than “indirect” mobilization, that is, financing arising from projects that might result from reforms or changes in laws supported by the WBG.

In FY2013 the World Bank directly mobilized $1.1 billion of private capital through its guarantee and loan operations. Most of this capital was associated with infrastructure and PPPs. In FY2013, IFC mobilized $3.2 billion for the infrastructure sector—$2.26 billion from its investment activities and another
$941 million from advisory activities (where IFC provided advice to governments to structure and bid out PPPs, and those PPPs then reached financial closure (box E.1).

**MIGA, private investment, and guarantees**

MIGA plays a critical role in supporting private investment flows to developing countries. As the WBG’s provider of investment insurance, MIGA instills confidence among investors seeking to secure private investment flows against political and sovereign risks. The agency does this by leveraging its strength as a member of the WBG with access to knowledge, experience, and key decision-makers that other providers cannot match. By supporting private firms in their goals of generating investment returns, and by mobilizing the reinsurance market, MIGA is uniquely positioned to bring together the forces of industry and the financial markets. At the same time, MIGA’s collaboration with the IFC, IBRD, and IDA reinforces the WBG’s ability to design a full spectrum of solutions that can lead to transformational development anchored on channeling private sector investment where it is most needed.

MIGA mobilizes private sector investment in challenging environments that are often beyond the risk tolerance of commercial sources of capital (box E.2).

To strengthen MIGA’s ability to collect, manage, and report development outcomes of projects supported consistently by the WBG, it has recently implemented a Development Effectiveness Indicator

**BOX E.1 The WBG is helping to involve the private sector in transport infrastructure**

An important goal of the World Bank Group’s support for infrastructure is to generate increased resources through private sector involvement. For example, in 2011–12, the IFC advised the Saudi Arabian Civil Aviation Authority (GACA) on the Madinah Airport PPP, which is the first full airport PPP in the Gulf Cooperation Council region. It was structured as a 25-year concession to design, build, finance and operate the airport and reached financial closure in June 2012, mobilizing about $1.2 billion in private investment. The project is the first full international airport PPP to be entirely financed using Islamic project finance. Given GACA’s desire to retain ownership of this strategic asset, the financing agreements were structured so that the airport operating rights are sold to the lenders and then leased back by the project company in exchange for lease payments. The Islamic financing package was provided by three Saudi Arabian commercial banks, and included a 3-year, $436 million commodity equity bridge facility, an 18-year, $719 million procurement facility, and a $23 million working capital facility.

A similar approach can be seen in the WBG’s advice to the Government of Colombia in 2009 to 2011, concerning the structuring of a concession for Ruta del Sol. This is a 1,000 kilometer road from Bogota to the Colombian Caribbean coast, with an estimated investment cost of $2.6 billion. The Colombian government sought WBG advice to improve its road concession model to attract international investors as well as long term financing from local pension funds. The project was split into three sections, to make the project more digestible to the market, and to promote competition between different concessionaires. Each section was successfully awarded to consortia of international and local investors, including some local pension funds. All projects reached financial closing, including about $700 million from private sector funds and local banks.

These examples emphasize the importance of appropriate financial structures to galvanize private sector support for infrastructure.
MIGA helps to facilitate international investment by insuring firms against the risk of adverse government actions.

**Political risk insurance**

- **Transfer restriction and inconvertibility**: Provides coverage for the risk of inconvertibility of local currency into foreign exchange for transfer outside the host country. Currency depreciation is not covered.
- **Expropriation**: Covers the risk of partial or total loss of the insured investment as a result of acts by the host government that may reduce or eliminate ownership of, control over, or rights to the insured investment.
- **War and civil disturbance**: Covers the risk of damage to, or the destruction or disappearance of, tangible covered assets caused by politically motivated acts of war or civil disturbance in the host country, including revolution, insurrection, coups d’état, sabotage and terrorism.
- **Breach of contract**: Covers the risk of being unable to obtain or enforce an arbitral or judicial decision recognizing the breach of an obligation by the host government or a state-owned enterprise.

**Non-honoring of financial obligations**

- **Sovereign financial obligations**: Covers the risk that a sovereign fails to honor an unconditional financial payment obligation or guarantee, where the underlying project meets all of MIGA’s normal eligibility requirements. Unlike MIGA’s breach of contract coverage, this coverage does not require a final arbitral award or court decision as a condition of payment of a claim. Sub-sovereign entities can also be covered.
- **State-owned enterprise financial obligations**: Covers the risk that a state-owned enterprise fails to honor an unconditional financial payment obligation or guarantee, where the underlying project meets all of MIGA’s eligibility requirements. This coverage does not require a final arbitral award or court decision as a condition of payment of a claim.

MIGA, as part of the WBG, is better placed than most private firms to evaluate sovereign risk, and thus provides a service that would otherwise be unavailable or cost a great deal more.

Another key component of MIGA’s leverage is its use of reinsurance. Reinsurance arrangements increase MIGA’s direct capacity to support large, complex projects, an important added value for investors in industries such as power, telecom, infrastructure, extractive industries, and finance. Insurers look to the track record of their partners and are encouraged by MIGA’s participation in frontier markets projects, where without MIGA’s presence they may be more hesitant to engage. MIGA participation also enables other insurers to underwrite transactions with longer tenors than they would normally consider. Through reinsurance, MIGA mobilizes the private insurance market and leverages its own limited capital very effectively. As of December 31, 2013, $1.23 billion of capital supports gross exposure of
$11.48 billion for an efficient gross leverage ratio of 9.3. It should be noted that without reinsurance, MIGA would not have been able to support large projects of $200 million to $700 million or more, within the limitation of its capital base (box E.3).

**BOX E.3**  **MIGA guarantees have played an important role in mobilizing investment**

The energy and transport sectors have benefited from MIGA guarantees of private investment:

**Henri Konan Bédié Bridge**—On June 28, 2012, MIGA issued $145 million in guarantees covering equity investments and subordinated loans from Bouygues Travaux Publics of France and Pan African Infrastructure Development Fund of South Africa, subordinated and senior loans from Africa Finance Corporation of Nigeria, and senior loans from BMCE Bank International Plc of the United Kingdom and FMO of the Netherlands. MIGA’s coverage is for a period of 15 years against the risks of transfer restriction, expropriation, war and civil disturbance, and breach of contract. One of the first toll-bridges in West Africa, this complex, infrastructure project is the first public-private partnership in war-ravaged Côte d’Ivoire, an IDA-eligible country. The bridge is expected to help address significant congestion and pollution in Abidjan. Its construction should result in lower fuel consumption and thus a reduction of carbon dioxide emissions.

**Azito Thermal Power Plant**—In Côte d’Ivoire, demand for electricity is growing at an estimated 8 percent annually as businesses seek to rebuild and urbanization takes hold. MIGA is helping to mobilize private finance for Côte d’Ivoire’s vast reconstruction needs with its support for the expansion of the Azito Thermal Power Plant, which will generate 50 percent more power when complete. The project involves converting the existing simple-cycle Azito Plant to combined-cycle, increasing total capacity from 290 to approximately 430 megawatts while avoiding 225,000 tons of CO$_2$ emissions per year. Upon completion, the facility will become one of the largest independent power generators in Sub-Saharan Africa.

**Block CI-27 Expansion Program**—MIGA’s support for the energy sector in Côte d’Ivoire is further highlighted by its support for SCDM Energie SAS, France’s investment in the construction and operation of oil and gas production on Block CI-27, including facilities situated 18 kilometers offshore from Abidjan, in the Gulf of Guinea. The project scope includes: an existing operational production platform (Fox trot Platform); the construction and operation of a green field production platform (Marlin Platform); drilling of 12 wells; existing and new installation of oil and gas pipelines and onshore facilities. The expansion of this field and the extension of exploration and production into the neighboring Marlin Platform are essential to the sustainability of energy production in the country.

In addition to the $487 million in MIGA guarantees supporting this project, IDA is further supporting the project with a partial risk guarantee (PRG) of $15 million covering a Gas Supply Agreement termination risk. Synergies between the PRG and MIGA guarantees are expected to leverage private investments by helping the country to offer a tested credit enhancement framework to attract investors. Overall, MIGA’s recent involvement in the country, with an exposure of $754 million in gross guarantees, has mobilized over $2 billion worth of private investment.

These examples show how guarantees by the WBG can help mobilize the private financing essential for large infrastructure projects that contribute to development.
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development

The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) provides project finance to clients primarily in the private sector to foster transition to sustainable, open market economies. From the beginning, mobilizing outside investment has been core to the bank’s mandate. Every €1 of EBRD finance since its founding in 1991 has been accompanied by an additional €2 from other sources.

Through a range of instruments covering debt, equity, guarantees, and currency swaps, EBRD champions private sector development and brings in outside private sector investment. Furthermore, the bank uses its close relationship with governments in the region and its roster of private sector clients to promote policies that will bolster the business environment.

Improvements in business and investment climate

An unfavorable regulatory environment and nonsustaining investment climate are important impediments to private investment in emerging markets. EBRD aims to reinforce institutions and policies that make it easier and safer for provision of private finance. Some of the headline initiatives for these efforts are:

Legal Transition Program

Established in 1995, the Legal Transition Program (LTP) helps to create an investor-friendly, transparent, and predictable legal environment in EBRD’s countries of operation. LTP activities focus on the development of legal rules and the establishment of the legal institutions and culture on which a vibrant market-oriented economy depends, through policy dialogue, diagnostic studies, technical cooperation, and outreach activities. The LTP focuses on a number of topics most relevant to the EBRD’s investment activities and in which the Bank has accumulated experience. These topics include access to finance and capital markets, corporate governance, insolvency and debt restructuring, enhancing judicial capacity and contract enforcement, public-private partnerships and concessions, telecommunications and information technology, energy efficiency and renewable energy, natural resources, and public procurement.

More recently, the LTP expanded its scope to deliver improvements to the food chain by developing pre- and postharvest financing tools. A key instrument of preharvest financing, crop receipts allow farmers to use future crops as collateral, thus expanding their access to finance. LTP has worked on crop receipts across the region, including in Ukraine, Serbia, and the Russian Federation. In Ukraine, legislators have already drafted and enacted a specialized law, and the LTP is focusing the necessary implementing regulations. In Serbia, the draft law was developed with EBRD assistance and is now up for reading in the parliament. Once the dedicated legislation is in place, the EBRD can start offering new products to existing banks for the financing of seeds, fertilizers, and other inputs, with the aim of facilitating access to finance along the grain value chain.

Investment Climate and Good Governance Initiative

As a major investor in its countries of operation, EBRD has been active for many years in promoting a better investment climate. To better concentrate these efforts, EBRD launched the Investment Climate and Good Governance Initiative (ICGGI) in 2014, piloting the approach in Albania. The initiative is designed to operate alongside a willing and committed partner in the host country, drawing on a range of well-specified tools and instruments to address investment climate and economic governance issues faced by both domestic business and cross-border investors. The pilot initiative in Albania is underway, and under its auspices EBRD and the Albanian leadership jointly agreed to a range of interventions including the establishment of an investment council, strengthening
the rule of law and judiciary, improvements to the Albanian business registry, and design and implementation of a robust consumer credit bureau.

**Anti-corruption Initiative**

Tackling systemic corruption in Ukraine is widely recognized as an essential task for both economic growth and the credibility of the government. As such, EBRD convened multilateral stakeholders such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) as well as domestic and international business associations to join an Anti-Corruption Initiative for Ukraine. Signed in May 2014 by Prime Minister Yatsenyuk on behalf of the Ukrainian government, the Initiative seeks to establish—for the first time in Ukraine—an independently funded Business Ombudsman institution. The Ombudsman will be the first point of contact for companies seeking redress against unfair treatment. The new institution will provide for greater transparency of business practices in the region and it will make its reports public.

**Support to public-private partnerships**

EBRD has broad and varied experience involving infrastructure projects using various forms of private sector participation approaches, encompassing both PPPs and projects funded with the public sector according to the user-pays principle based on a public service contract (PSC) model.

Over the past 15 years, the bank has funded some 40 PPPs in the infrastructure sector, including roads, airport terminals, ports, and water and wastewater systems. To date, the Bank has financed a total of €3.0 billion in direct private sector financing. These projects leveraged an additional €4.5 billion in other private financing from commercial lenders or other cofinanciers.

Using the PSC model, EBRD’s municipal team has financed some 300 projects across the water—waste water, urban transport, district heating and solid waste sectors, totaling approximately €5.3 billion. Importantly for the municipalities and ministries of finance, these projects are typically structured directly with the municipal utilities acting as borrowers and are considered nonsovereign and off the municipal balance sheet. While full-cost recovery tariffs are pursued wherever possible, when public subsidies are necessary on policy or affordability grounds, performance-based contracting holds the management of these public utility companies accountable under the PSCs. This PSC model has proven resilient over the past 15 years, having withstood serious crises, including the fall-out of the financial crisis of 2008–09.

To establish pre-conditions favorable to long-term infrastructure investment and deepen the pool of projects that ultimately can be financed, EBRD undertakes focused policy dialogue activities with partner governments. Priorities of this assistance for the rest of 2014 and 2015 include transport PPPs in Kazakhstan; private sector participation in the solid waste sector; performance-based contracting for roads; and facilities management PPPs in Turkey.

**Catalytic financing mechanisms**

Over the years, EBRD investments have attracted an additional €168 billion from domestic and foreign investors. The critical success factor in mobilizing private capital lies in the EBRD’s ability to present quality projects to the market based on sound banking principles. Below are just some of the specific mechanisms that have been successful in attracting co-investment from private sources.

**Syndications**

Syndication of EBRD loans to commercial banks has been a primary means of attracting private finance and introducing lenders to risks in the EBRD region. Since 2009 EBRD has syndicated over €4 billion to commercial banks. Under the syndication structure, EBRD acts as lender of record for the entire loan but allows commercial bank participation through transferring risks of a portion of
the loan to the commercial lender. Through this structure, commercial banks benefit from the EBRD’s preferred creditor status which helps mitigate certain elements of country risk.

**Private equity**

Supporting successful as well as first-time equity fund managers across the EBRD region is one of the most efficient ways to sustainably improve access to a form of finance that is sorely needed by small and medium enterprises. Through its investments, the EBRD has become the largest private equity funds investor in its region of operations, with investments in over 140 funds, backing over 90 fund managers for over €3 billion in commitments, and fund capital of over €15 billion.

When it comes to direct investments, EBRD’s equity portfolio has performed in line with or has outperformed industry benchmarks over the medium to long term. In the interest of mobilizing additional long-term risk capital into the region, EBRD is actively looking at structures that will allow institutional investors to participate in its equity portfolio. The aim is to create a vehicle for global investors to access diversified pool of direct equity investments in a region where they are underweight, tapping into EBRD’s successful track record and robust investment strategy.

**Local currency and local capital markets**

EBRD, like most international financial institutions (IFIs), is looking at increasing the number of local-currency-denominated operations in its own portfolios. While the provision of local currency loans by IFIs is critical in encouraging the broader use of local currency as a unit of value and reduces the impact of adverse exchange rate movement on vulnerable borrowers, IFIs recognize that strategic initiatives such as LC2 (local currency and capital markets) must look beyond local currency lending operations in order to develop more robust and sustainable financial systems that result in more efficient and broader mobilization of capital and access to finance. LC2 efforts bring together EBRD’s work across departments in treasury functions, banking operations, and technical assistance to help establish critical market infrastructure and a regulatory framework supportive of broad-based capital markets activity. Key to this is strengthening the efficient functioning of domestic capital markets through clearing, settlement, and depository improvements, raising confidence in local institutions such as equity exchanges and trading platforms and supporting the systematic development of the local investor base as an alternative source of finance to the banking system.

Examples of activities that support these goals include minority strategic investments in equity exchanges and the support of a virtual equity trading platform linking several exchanges in the Balkan region, as well as extensive policy dialogue on the issues related to the creation of Central Counterparties (CCP) and increased issuance of local currency debt and equity instruments. Recent successes include the first-ever Georgian-Lari bond issue by an IFI, and participation in a pilot corporate bond issue in Som by the Kyrgyz Investment and Credit Bank (KICB) as well as investment in several local currency financial sector corporate bonds in Romania. This is often augmented by technical cooperation aimed at encouraging the development of a broader inventory of domestic financial assets such as real estate investment trusts (REITs), infrastructure project bonds, and covered bonds.

**Inter-American Development Bank**

Since 2008, the Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) has been actively engaged in the mobilization of resources to countries in Latin America and the Caribbean and improving the conditions for private sector activity as a means of attaining growth, employment creation and poverty alleviation.
The IADB has launched diverse initiatives to forge and strengthen alliance with both public and private partners; pursued activities aimed at identifying alternative and innovative sources of financing; and developed new financing products. The bank has also leveraged its expertise, resources, and regional presence, as well as its partners’ financial and non-financial contributions, to increase resource mobilization and respond to the region’s funding needs.

Innovative financing is playing an important role in funding private investment. The IADB continues to explore innovative mechanisms and identify other possible avenues for funding. In addition to loan operations and technical assistance, the bank has a wide array of instruments to mobilize financial resources from private partners or to support private finance. The bank promotes innovative financing mechanisms that play an important catalytic role and help attract new sources of financing. For example, credit enhancement mechanisms such as partial risk and partial credit guarantees, risk pooling initiatives, project bond credit enhancements and equity tranches covering first loss provisions, and impact investments, to name a few. The bank continues to pursue other actions to encourage private sector participation, increase philanthropic support, and facilitate impact investing.

Private sector window: Catalytic role in mobilizing private sector

IADB’s private sector window also provides a series of advisory services, investment facilitation, and knowledge management activities that promote the crowding in of resources from external sources. The Multilateral Investment Fund (MIF) has been able to leverage $2.7 billion in private investment in infrastructure through the use of grants from its Regional Public-Private Partnership Advisory Services Program. An additional $1.2 billion in private investments is expected to be mobilized as a result in the near future. The program has achieved this by strengthening government capacities in the design, execution, and management of PPPs using advisory services. It addresses gaps that prevent the launch of PPPs in the region by leveraging resources and knowledge of the IADB. The program also helps identify bankable PPP projects and markets them to the private sector. It focuses on assisting subnational governments and smaller and lower-income countries with innovative PPPs, such as green PPPs and health and education projects, to assist them with finding investors and achieving financial closure. Program activities include training as well as the development of nonfinancial products for project financing, management and monitoring. In addition, capacity building is provided directly to government institutions for the identification and management of PPP projects.

This program is active in 12 countries with an array of PPP support projects including 18 technical assistance programs, 15 diagnostics to 12 governments, and the successful organization of five international conferences on PPP. As a result of the program, 22 PPP units have been established to date and 2,238 specialists from the public and private sector have received training. Additionally, 28 laws and regulations have been drafted and implemented that have made possible the launch of PPPs across the region. IADB also provides innovative tools such as shared value appraisals and platforms such as BeyondBanking and Infrastructure 360™ that encourage firms to make investments that generate social as much as financial return. These approaches seek to turn private sector leaders into “agents for change” and partners for development on sustainability, gender and other impact focused issues. Through all of its investments, the IADB encourages improved corporate practices and the highest environmental and social standards (box E.4).

IADB loans and guarantees have thus improved the terms and amount of financing for a project that will play an important role in Central America’s efforts to develop while limiting carbon emissions. Impact investing is another mechanism that private sector windows use for resource mobilization. In March
2014, the MIF launched a $5.3 million program to test Social Impact Bonds in Latin America. This financing model offers opportunities for private investors to participate in developing and delivering services to low-income or vulnerable populations. The MIF’s Social Impact Bond facility will focus on developing the right conditions to create the ecosystem that is necessary for the Social Impact Bond market to develop and grow.

The IADB Group’s Inter-American Investment Corporation (IIC) committed $2.5 million to the Adobe Social Mezzanine Fund I LP. Adobe is an impact investment fund focused on the growth of sustainable small and medium enterprises that have adopted innovative business models from a financial, social, and environmental perspective.

The IADB will continue to provide financial and non-financial instruments to directly engage with the private sector and mobilize additional resources toward projects with high developmental impact. Through the use of innovative financing options, such as guarantee mechanisms for investments and market creation, as well as advisory services to create the conditions for additional investments, the bank will catalyze investment throughout the region.

Asian Development Bank

The Asian Development Bank’s (ADB) long-term strategy, Strategy 2020, and recent midterm review of this strategy (MTR), prioritize private sector development and private sector operations as key drivers to generate greater economic growth in the region. Under the MTR, ADB has committed to systematically expanding assistance for private sector development and operations to 50 percent of annual operations by 2020.

Public-private partnership (PPP) is viewed as an important modality to achieve this
objective in ADB’s operations. ADB’s PPP Operational Plan (2012–20) provides guiding principles and an operational framework to guide PPP operations. The plan includes four pillars of PPP support: capacity development, strengthening investment environments, and developing and financing projects.

ADB’s support for PPP includes assistance in developing the necessary regulatory and institutional frameworks for PPP, and development of PPP projects, including provision of transaction advisory services (TAS). From 1998 to 2012, ADB’s sovereign portfolio with actual and indicative PPP components included a total of 178 projects with a total value of about $28 billion. For the nonsovereign portfolio, there were 71 PPP projects, mostly involving project financing, amounting to about $7.2 billion. Technical assistance included 316 projects with PPP components amounting to $494.5 million.

Recently, to enhance institutional effectiveness and efficiencies of PPP operations, ADB established a new Office of Public-Private Partnership (OPPP). OPPP enables improved ADB-wide coordination and support to the implementation of PPP operations, including the provision of transaction advisory services to developing member country (DMC) clients. ADB is pursuing more innovative financing solutions for PPP projects, including through credit enhancement products and local currency financing.

Efforts to support improvements in the business and investment climate

ADB has provided upstream support in its DMCs to strengthen public infrastructure management systems, including through PPPs, to facilitate DMC access to private sources of financing (box E.5).

ADB has provided support for PPPs to leverage ODA resources from donor countries through project development, including PPP TAs, to structure bankable infrastructure projects (box E.6).

ADB has been promoting the development and utilization of project preparation facilities to help develop infrastructure projects on a larger scale and at a level and quality that attracts private sector investment (box E.7).

BOX E.5 ADB has provided support to strengthen the business environment

ADB has provided advisory and capacity building technical assistance (TA) to support its developing member countries (DMCs) to promote, develop, and implement PPP projects by developing or improving the institutional framework.

**TA 7796: Strengthening PPPs in the Philippines**, is financed by ADB ($1.5 million) and cofinanced by the Government of Australia ($7 million, subsequently increased to $22 million), and the Government of Canada ($1.2 million, subsequently increased to $4.2 million). The TA is supporting capacity building of the government’s PPP system and funding the Project Development and Monitoring Facility for the preparation, competitive bidding, negotiation, and monitoring of environmentally friendly PPP projects.

**TA 4993: Mainstreaming PPPs at Central Line Ministries of the Government of India**, amounting to $2 million, was approved in November 2007 and closed in March 2012 with a successful rating. The TA supported the enhancement of capacity of PPP cells in selected central line ministries to prepare and evaluate PPPs. This resulted in significant institutionalization of PPP skills in the selected central line ministries. Both the capacity development initiatives and the knowledge products developed under the TA resulted in numerous workshops that have been instrumental in disseminating knowledge and building awareness of international best-practices.
BOX E.6 ADB is helping to involve private partners in infrastructure projects

Forging partnerships with the private sector can help mobilize financing and management expertise for infrastructure in developing countries. The complexity of PPP projects underlines the importance of the expertise that multilateral development banks can contribute in this area. Three projects illustrate the ADB’s contribution to these efforts:

ADB is helping to improve the institutional framework for PPP to promote private investment in rural areas in India. Component 1 of TA 7342: Supporting an Initiative for Mainstreaming Public–Private Partnerships for Providing Urban Amenities in Rural Areas in India focuses on developing the “Providing Urban Facilities in Rural Areas” (PURA) framework at the Ministry of Rural Development, which includes (i) defining sector policy objectives with PPP implementation modalities and well-defined scheme parameters; (ii) defining cluster infrastructure asset classes to be funded through the scheme as different to assets being developed through other government schemes; (iii) identifying existing government funding schemes relevant to the asset classes, and developing a policy framework for these funds to be integrated into the PURA framework for PPP implementation; (iv) developing generic PPP models and related contract documents for clusters to be incorporated as guidelines; (v) identifying viability gap funds, if required; (vi) consulting with local governments and the private sector on the framework and PPP implementation modality; (vii) identifying key risks and their mitigation for implementation; and (viii) developing a communication and advocacy strategy. The TA was approved on 11 September 2009 and designed to be implemented over five years. The cost of the TA is $1.875 million equivalent, of which $1.5 million equivalent was financed on a grant basis by the Japan Special Fund, funded by the Government of Japan.

In June 2011, ADB was appointed as transaction advisor to the Government of Mongolia to structure the Combined Heat and Power Number 5 Project as a build-operate-transfer concession—a $1.2 billion investment. A multidisciplinary team with project finance and private sector legal skills was assembled to deliver this PPP advisory mandate. ADB’s advisory team assisted the government in its negotiations with the preferred bidder. The Government signed a Concession Agreement for Ulaanbaatar’s Combined Heat and Power Plant Number 5 Project with the preferred bidder on 20 June 2014. The Concession Agreement is for 25 years and will be accompanied by a full suite of project agreements (power purchase agreement, heat purchase agreement, land use agreement, coal supply agreement, and water use agreement). ADB is supporting the government in finalizing the terms of all project agreements under the Concession Agreement to ensure that the project reaches full documentary and financial close as soon as possible.

In November 2013, ADB was appointed as a transaction adviser to the state gas companies of Turkmenistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and India to help attract a private partner to lead the consortium that will build, own, and operate the planned 1,800-kilometer Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India natural gas pipeline. The project aims to export up to 33 billion cubic meters of natural gas a year from Turkmenistan to critically unserved markets in South Asia, where energy needs are estimated to double by 2030. It will bring multiple benefits to the participants including access to new markets and greater energy security and job opportunities. The project will also help transform regional cooperation and boost other initiatives aimed at bringing peace and stability to the region.

Support to PPP to crowd in private sector investment through technical assistance or direct financing of the public part

ADB has helped link bankable PPPs and other infrastructure projects to long-term financing sources, such as bilateral and international financial institutions, institutional investors, pension funds, insurance companies, and funds (box E.8).

ADB strives to build on the lessons of pilot credit enhancement facilities by developing through TA the foundations of a commercially oriented credit guarantee facility in order to enhance credit and investability of corporate bonds by contractual savings institutions (box E.9).
BOX E.7  ADB’s involvement in project preparation facilities has mobilized private investment in infrastructure

Project preparation facilities (PPFs) are useful instruments to involve the private sector in the development of bankable infrastructure projects. Large infrastructure investments can require complex planning and enormous resources, underlining the contribution ADB can make through project preparation facilities. ADB is playing an increasing role in development of these facilities.

Asia-Pacific Project Preparation Facility (AP3F): ADB is preparing the design and establishment of a new regional project preparation facility. It will be a revolving facility that prioritizes the preparation of infrastructure projects that are viable for private participation and investment. ADB will draw from its own experiences in managing PPFs in Asia and will look to an ongoing PPF Assessment for relevant inputs. ADB will share the progress and development of AP3F with the Development Working Group under the G20.

Cities Development Initiative for Asia (CDIA): CDIA is an international partnership initiative, established in 2007, by ADB and the Government of Germany, with additional core funding support from the Governments of Austria, Sweden, and Switzerland, and the Shanghai Municipal Government. The initiative provides assistance to medium-sized Asian cities to bridge the gap between their development plans and the implementation of their infrastructure investments. CDIA supports the identification and development of urban investment projects and links them with potential financiers. It also provides courses on PPPs for implementation, operation, and facilitation, including training for trainers. CDIA has been actively supporting cities in structuring urban infrastructure project concepts to pre-feasibility study (FS) stage at an international level of quality, making it acceptable to other institutions (public, private, or multilaterals) either for full-blown standard project feasibility studies or financing. As of June 2012, out of 40 completed pre-FSs, 9 were identified for PPP implementation.

The ADB-supported Project Development and Monitoring Fund (PDMF) in the Philippines is funding the project development of PPP projects in the pipeline. Australia provided $18 million for the PDMF. As of December 2013, 26 projects, worth an estimated $6.5 billion have been approved for PDMF support.

BOX E.8  ADB supports infrastructure through credit lines

Credit line to India’s Infrastructure Finance Company Ltd (IIFCL): In 2013, ADB provided a $700 million loan to support the Indian government’s efforts to accelerate investment in the infrastructure that the country urgently needs to ensure strong economic growth. This assistance to IIFCL will allow it to lead the market evolution for infrastructure financing and spur greater involvement from the private sector. IIFCL provides long-term financing on commercial terms for standalone nonrecourse infrastructure projects. IIFCL will finance PPP subprojects selected through a transparent and competitive bidding process and only those assessed for commercial viability. The latest financing for IIFCL comes on top of a previous $500 million loan facility approved in 2007, which helped fund 30 public-private partnerships, including the Delhi and Mumbai international airports, and a further $700 million approved in 2009, which is still being disbursed.
ADB has promoted various other initiatives to support increased private sector investment in infrastructure in the Asia Pacific region, including:

- Equity investment and TA to establish the Credit Guarantee and Investment Facility (CGIF) jointly with the governments of ASEAN+3 (10 countries of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations plus China, Japan, and Republic of Korea) to support the development of corporate bond market in these countries with a view to support local currency long-term financing of private investments including refinancing of loans for infrastructure projects (i.e., PPP).7
- Support for the establishment of ASEAN+3 Bond Market Forum with voluntary participation of a number of private (regional and global) financial institutions as well as financial and regulatory authorities of ASEAN+3 to promote the integration of bond markets across ASEAN+3. Support for the Cross-border Settlement Infrastructure Forum with participation of central securities depositories as well as central banks to facilitate cross-border bond transactions.
- Leveraging additional financing from the private sector through initiatives such as the Canadian Climate Fund for the Private Sector in Asia (CCFPSA), which was established in March 2013, with a $82 million contribution from the Government of Canada as ODA funds. CCFPSA would contribute a maximum of 20 percent of an investment, ADB a maximum of 25 percent, the remaining 55 percent (at least) coming from the private sector.
- A new proposal is being considered to increase operational departments’ cofinancing, particularly with developing member countries’ sovereign funds and state-owned commercial banks.

Innovative financing mechanisms to help attract new sources of financing

ADB has initiated some innovative financing mechanisms and will continue to develop and explore innovative solutions that can play a catalytic role and help attract new sources of financing, including:

- Credit enhancement products and local currency financing for projects, especially through domestic capital markets. For credit enhancements instruments, these cannot be provided in the absence of credible rating agencies that have access to

BOX E.9  ADB credit guarantees can also support infrastructure

ADB’s commercially oriented credit guarantee facility helps develop innovative financing mechanisms for infrastructure investments. An example is the Partial Credit Guarantee of $128 million set up in India with ADB support. The facility will support credit enhancements of infrastructure project bonds to address one of India’s key development challenges, namely to meet the infrastructure investment target of about $1 trillion during the Twelfth Five-Year Plan for FY2012–16. The facility has been developed in partnership with India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) and it dovetails other PPP infrastructure development initiatives by the government and ADB to support PPP enablers and provide long-term project finance. Under the facility, IIFCL, which is a domestic AAA entity, will issue PCGs in support of infrastructure project bonds and ADB will assume a portion of the credit risk on the underlying project from IIFCL by issuing it a counter guarantee. The PCGs will raise the rating of the project bonds to the AA level, which will enable domestic institutional investors to invest in the credit enhanced bonds in accordance with domestic regulation. In addition to IIFCL, ADB will seek to partner with other eligible domestic financial institutions.
historical data on default probabilities and recovery rates. Thus technical assistance may be needed in some countries to support the development of rating agencies.

- Expanding the scope of existing trust funds to include non-grant contributions to be used to provide guarantees, risk transfer products, loans, and equity investments to mobilize private sector financing.
- Establishment of new concessional debt cofinancing facilities specifically oriented to support private sector operations.
- Innovative approaches to better leverage resources. For example, ADB is working on a proposal to blend concessional resources from special funds with ordinary capital resources to enable the provision of more flexible debt, equity, and guarantee instruments.
- Increasing technical assistance for business development in key markets
- Expanding the capital available for debt and equity investments with high development impact but larger risks.
- Replicating innovative instruments for infrastructure financing, such as the ASEAN Infrastructure Fund, in other sub-regions of Asia and the Pacific.
- Exploring ways to use grant or trust fund resources as collateral, instead of directly intermediating it, to enhance SME access to credit.
- Products that are specific to the urban sector are also important given the challenges of urban poverty. These may include tax increment financing and asset registration frameworks.
- Potential for supporting and developing market instruments that can result in financial inclusion, especially in the rural sector, may be considered. These could potentially include (i) business correspondent model for expanding banking sector outreach; (ii) supporting instruments, such as crop and livestock insurance and forward and futures contracts for agricultural commodities; (iii) microfinance instruments for a variety of asset classes including small rural enterprises and low-income housing.

### African Development Bank Group

The African Development Bank Group (AfDB Group) uses public-private partnerships to mobilize additional capital for infrastructure development in Africa. Launched in 2010, the regional flagship Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA) aims to improve access to integrated regional infrastructure. PIDA's Priority Action Plan (PAP) comprises 51 priority infrastructure back bone projects in energy, water, transport, and ICT. The overall cost of closing Africa’s infrastructure gap is high: $360 billion in infrastructure investment is planned through 2020 under priority PIDA projects alone. These costs are beyond the financing capacity of governments or development finance institutions. Thus, attracting private sector participation through PPPs is essential for the delivery of critical infrastructure projects in Africa.

The AfDB Group’s emphasis on public-private partnerships is enshrined in its Ten Year Strategy (2013–22), Governance Strategic Framework and Action Plan (2014–18) and in its Private Sector Development Strategy (2013–17). One of the core objectives of the Governance Strategic Framework and Action Plan (2014–18) is to improve the business enabling environment in Africa by enhancing policy, legal and regulatory frameworks to increase investor confidence and foster private sector investments. These interventions are typically undertaken using program-based operations (general budget support) and institutional support projects. Some of the associated reforms undertaken through these instruments include the simplification of legal and institutional frameworks, reduction in the costs of doing business, streamlining of business licensing procedures, elimination of unfair or arbitrary taxes, support of commercial court systems, improvements in public procurement systems and generally increasing private sector participation in the provision of public goods and services. The box below provides an illustration of an institutional support project.
designed to improve the business enabling environment in Rwanda (box E.10).

Between 2009 and 2013, the African Development Bank, the non-concessional lending window of the Bank Group, approved $8.6 billion in loans to private sector operations with a total value of $71.6 billion. Private infrastructure projects were a considerable part of these operations: AfDB Group directly supported 42 PPP projects, with total direct financial commitments of $2.3 billion. A useful illustration of a successful PPP project is the Dakar Toll Road, a project resulting in the construction of a 24-kilometer motorway from Pikine to Diamniadio in the Dakar area. This project was prepared and tendered by APIX (the Senegalese Government Agency for the Promotion of Investments in Public Works) on the basis of a PPP structure presenting a balanced allocation of risk among all the parties concerned. The Dakar Toll Road is now in operation and an extension is being developed. The total cost of this project was €225 million, with debt financing provided by the African Development Bank and other multilateral and commercial lenders.

In addition to direct lending, the African Development Bank Group is broadening the platform of financial instruments it can deploy to direct private sector investment in developing economies toward the financing of well-prepared, adequately structured infrastructure projects. Despite their growing interest, investors continue to perceive doing business in African low-income countries as excessively risky and require a higher risk premium compared with their operations in other regions. This perception of disproportionately high risk increases the cost and reduces the volume of commercial financing and capital. Private undertakings that involve sovereign exposure carry an additional risk premium, as they are subject to various political risks, including governments’ failure to honor commitments.

The bank’s increased efforts to mitigate these perceived risks and encourage private sector investment on the continent encompass loan syndications and cofinancing through its A-loan/ B-loan program, guarantees, the Africa 50 fund, and nonlending services.

### Loan syndications and cofinancing

The A-Loan/B-Loan program allows eligible commercial co-financers to indirectly benefit from the bank’s preferred creditor status, thus mitigating certain political risks (notably

---

**BOX E.10 Rwanda Competitiveness and Enterprise Development (Phases I and II)**

The African Development Fund (ADF), the concessional lending window of the Bank Group supported Rwanda’s public sector reforms with a series of general budget support operations and institutional support projects. Through the *Rwanda Competitiveness and Enterprise Development* institutional support project, the ADF helped the Rwandan government with the establishment of an online business registration as well as an electronic land registration system. This effort contributed to boosting investor confidence and resulted in increased lending to the private sector. The creation of the Rwandan Development Board, a national institution with the mandate of spearheading increased investments and promoting trade in the country, was a major outcome of this intervention. Rwanda’s Investment Perception Index was also significantly improved as a result of these efforts. At the regional level, the Bank supports regional initiatives such as the Investment Climate Facility for Africa to mobilize resources to tackle barriers to investment.
risks related to foreign currency convertibility and transferability). Alternative co-financing structures, such as parallel lending, are also available. The bank is currently mandated to coordinate and syndicate financing for a number of prominent transactions in different industry sectors across the Continent. The Bank recently finalized two notable financing mandates for transactions incorporating syndications: an $810 million facility for Transnet (South Africa), consisting of a $400 million A-loan provided by the Bank on its own account, and a $410 million B-loan provided by a syndicate of five commercial banks; and an $850 million, 300 megawatt wind project in Lake Turkana in Kenya, where the bank acted as the lead arranger for development financial institutions, multilateral development banks, export credit agencies, and commercial lenders through a B-loan.

Guarantees

The AfDB has offered two guarantee products since 2000: partial credit guarantees (PCGs), which cover a portion of scheduled repayments of private loans or bonds against all obligors’ risks; and partial risk guarantees (PRGs), which protect private investors against defined political risks related to the failure of a government or a government-related entity to honor specified commitments. Initially, these instruments were available only for government, state-owned enterprises in middle income countries, or private sector projects in all regional member countries. However, under the 12th and 13th General Replenishments of the African Development Fund (ADF), these instruments were made available to projects in low-income countries, including fragile states.

(i) Partial Credit Guarantees (PCGs)

The AfDB has successfully issued a number of PCGs in several sectors, including €13 million equivalent for local banks to mobilize €209 million for the MTN Cameroon mobile telephone development project; up to $30 million in portfolio guarantees to catalyze $60 million in loans to support small and medium enterprise finance; and $600 million in risk participation agreements to mobilize a total of $1.2 billion for trade finance.

PCGs were introduced in 2013 to help well-performing ADF countries (and some state-owned enterprises in these countries) with low risk of debt distress and adequate debt management capacity to mobilize domestic and external commercial financing.

Like the AfDB product, the ADF-PCG covers a portion of debt service default on scheduled repayments of commercial debt against all risks, both commercial and political. It should thus help ADF countries increase their borrowing from capital markets at longer maturities and lower interest rates, potentially supporting sovereign mobilization of commercial financing for policy or sectoral reforms. The ADF is still exploring opportunities to use this new tool.

(ii) Partial Risk Guarantees (PRGs)

Whereas the AfDB has been exploring a number of opportunities to utilize its PRG in the energy sector, the ADF-PRG (approved in 2011) was used to support two key private sector operations under PPP structures in 2013: the Lake Turkana Wind Power project (LTWP) in Kenya; and the privatization of the power sector in Nigeria, by providing support to 4 identified independent power producers (IPPs).

While the AfDB is leading the structuring and financing of the Lake Turkana Wind Project, from the private sector window (mentioned above), the ADF is providing a PRG to cover certain obligations of the Kenyan government in connection with the transaction. The use of the PRG in this project is to secure the timely delivery of a 400-kilometer-long transmission line to be built by the government owned Kenya Electricity Transmission Company (KETRACO). The instrument will cover the payment obligations of KETRACO to the project for Deemed Generated Energy of up to €20 million, in the event that the transmission line is not ready once the power plant has been commissioned. Lenders to the LTWP project identified this risk as a major
impediment to the commercial viability of the project.

The ADF Board also approved the utilization of a PRG for the payment obligations of the newly-established and government-owned Nigeria Bulk Electricity Trader (NBET) to independent power producers under power purchase agreements. The PRG is provided in a programmatic approach, to cover several independent power producers. To date, the NBET has approved the 495-megawatt Okija Power Project, where the AfDB is acting as the lead arranger for the debt financing; the 250-megawatt Ikot Abasi Gas-Fired Power Project; phase one of the 1200-megawatt Zuma Coal-Fired Power Plant; and a Brownfield Project—the 330-megawatt Transcorp Ughelli Gas-Fired Power Plant. The PRG will catalyze investment of approximately $1.8 billion, the total project cost for the three green field independent power producers.

Local currency initiative

The AfDB introduced the local currency initiative in order to meet two objectives: the first one being to assist clients to mitigate their foreign exchange risk; and the second being to facilitate the development of domestic capital markets. The Bank can lend in 10 African currencies (Egyptian pounds, Ghanaian cedis, CFA XOF and XAF, Kenyan, Tanzanian and Ugandan shillings, Nigerian naira, South African rand and Zambian kwacha), and currently has a total outstanding portfolio of $1.65 billion equivalent in Nigerian naira, South African rand, and Ugandan shillings. The Bank also provides loans in local currency through its synthetic local currency loan product, where by the loan is booked in the Bank’s book as a hard currency loan which the client exchanges into local currency at an agreed exchange rate. These loans simulate local currency financing by indexing payments of interest and principal to local currency interest and exchange rates through an agreed formula. The Bank co-financed the Lekki-Toll Road Project in Lagos, Nigeria using this instrument.

Africa 50 Fund

In June 2013, the AfDB Group initiated the Africa 50 Fund, which will draw financing from African sources, such as pension funds, supplemented by targeted investments from abroad, to finance transformative projects in infrastructure on the continent. Using its wide experience in Africa’s infrastructure markets and its track record in establishing vehicles, the AfDB finalized Africa 50’s business concept, operational structure and strategy as well as its financial projections in March 2014 and obtained its Board’s approval.

Substantial market testing with prospective investors, partners and clients has also been undertaken and is being reflected in the design of Africa 50. The AfDB is also the cornerstone investor in Africa 50 and has committed to invest up to $500 million into Africa 50’s project finance business line and up to $100 million in its project development business line. AfDB’s investment in the project finance business line will be leveraged with other investors to reach $3 billion during the first two years and thereafter tap into financial markets to leverage 2–3 times and reach $10 billion.

Nonlending services

The AfDB is leveraging its strong local presence and continuing dialogue with policy makers to support the implementation of PPPs through capacity building programs delivered by the AfDB Institute (EADI), the African Legal Support Facility (ALSF), and other support services of the Bank.

Notes

1. The Public Private Infrastructure Advisory Facility (PPIAF) has supported an additional 683 activities, with total expenditures of US$134 million.
2. BeyondBanking is a platform to disseminate best practices and innovation by recognizing the most sustainable
environmental, social and corporate governance initiatives by financial intermediaries in Latin America and the Caribbean.

3. Another initiative of the IADB that seeks to promote sustainable infrastructure investments is the annual Infrastructure Sustainability Awards, also known as the Infrastructure 360 Awards. This program seeks to identify, assess and reward outstanding sustainability practices in infrastructure investments in the region with emphasis on climate and environment, as well as leading practices in social impact, governance and innovation.

4. “Indicative PPP components” refers to envisaged PPP elements in ADB projects that are still in the early stage of implementation, particularly the approvals from 2009–10; thus the PPP components (contracts) have yet to be firmed up. Other projects with indicative PPP components include those that envisage PPP arrangements upon completion of the construction.

5. The total number of projects refers to the projects identified with PPP ADB support.

6. The amount refers to the total value of ADB support. The amount being reflected does not necessarily represent the sum of the project’s total estimated cost required for implementation, but the amount being extended by ADB in the form of financial loan, technical assistance, or loan administration.

7. For example, the CGIF has issued guarantees for several corporate bonds, and its leverage ratio has recently been expanded to continue the guarantee operations.
Table F.1 World Bank Group classification of economies by region and income, fiscal 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>East Asia and the Pacific</th>
<th>Latin America and the Caribbean</th>
<th>Sub-Saharan Africa</th>
<th>High-income OECD economies</th>
<th>Other high-income economies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Samoa</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiribati</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Cabo Verde</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Dem.</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People’s Rep.</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lao PDR</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall Islands</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Congo, Dem. Rep.</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesia, Fed. Sts.</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Congo, Rep.</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myanmar</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Faeroe Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Fiji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Gambia, The</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoa</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timor-Leste</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonga</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Macao SAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Malta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European and Central Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azerbaijan</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Northern Mariana Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Oman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Qatar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>São Tomé and Príncipe</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosovo</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrgyz Republic</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Sint Maarten (Dutch part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonia, FYR</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>St. Kitts and Nevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moldova</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>St. Martin (French part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montenegro</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>South Sudan</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Taiwan, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Turks and Caicos Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td>UMC</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uzbekistan</td>
<td>LMC</td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>LIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: World Bank data.

Note: This table classifies all World Bank member economies, and all other economies with populations of more than 30,000. Economies are divided among income groups according to 2013 gross national income (GNI) per capita, calculated using the World Bank Atlas method. The groups are: low income, $1,045 or less; lower-middle income, $1,046–4,125; upper-middle income, $4,126–12,745; and high income, $12,746 or more. Other analytical groups based on geographic regions are also used. The names of countries and economies in this table comply with the World Bank’s official listing.
### Table F.2 International Monetary Fund member countries as classified in the World Economic Outlook, 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advanced economy countries (34 countries)</th>
<th>Emerging and Developing Asia (29 countries)</th>
<th>Sub-Saharan Africa (45 countries)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>Angola*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Bhutan**</td>
<td>Benin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Brunei Darussalam**</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>Burkina Faso b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>Burundi**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Fiji**</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Cabo Verde**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>Central African Republic**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Kiribati**,</td>
<td>Chad**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lao People’s Democratic Republic</td>
<td>Comoros**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>Congo, Dem. Rep. of**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maldives**</td>
<td>Congo, Rep. of b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marshall Islands**,</td>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Micronesia, Federated States of**,</td>
<td>Equatorial Guinea**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mongolia**</td>
<td>Eritrea**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle East, North Africa, Afghanistan, and Pakistan (23 countries)**</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Afghanistan, Islamic Republic of*,b</td>
<td>Gabon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Algeria*</td>
<td>Gambia, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bahrain**</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Djibouti**</td>
<td>Guinea**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Guinea-Bissau**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iran, Islamic Republic of*</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Lesotho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuwait**</td>
<td>Liberia*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Libya**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mauritania**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oman*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Qatar*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saudi Arabia**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Somalia*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sudan*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syrian Arab Republic*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>United Arab Emirates*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yemen, Republic of *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commonwealth of Independent States (12 countries)</td>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean (32 countries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>Antigua and Barbuda**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Azerbaijan</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td>Bahamas, The**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Barbados**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>Belize**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kyrgyz Republic</td>
<td>Bolivia**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moldova</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian Federation**</td>
<td>Chile**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td>Colombia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turkmenistan**</td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>Dominica**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uzbekistan**</td>
<td>Dominican Republic Ecuador**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>El Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grenada**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guatemala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guyana**,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Haiti**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Honduras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Panama</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The names of countries and economies in this table comply with the IMF’s official listing.

*60 countries in bold typeface are low-income developing countries (LIDC) and 94 countries in regular typeface are emerging market countries (EMC).

The LIDC are countries eligible for IMF’s concessional financial assistance with a per capita Gross National Income (measured according to the World Bank’s Atlas method) in 2011 of below twice the IDA’s effective operational cut-off level, and Zimbabwe. The EMC are the non-LIDC emerging market and developing countries. 32 countries, with an asterisk, are included in the World Bank’s list of Fragile and Conflict-Affected States, as of July 2014. 36 emerging market and developing countries, with two asterisks, are countries with a population of less than 1.5 millions in 2013. The two latter country groupings are denoted as fragile states and small states respectively.

*56 emerging market and developing countries are fuel or primary commodity exporters.

*Georgia, which is not a member of the Commonwealth of Independent States, is included in this group for reasons of geography and similarities in economic structure.
ECO-AUDIT

Environmental Benefits Statement

The World Bank is committed to preserving endangered forests and natural resources. The Office of the Publisher has chosen to print Global Monitoring Report 2014/2015: Ending Poverty and Sharing Prosperity on recycled paper with 30 percent post-consumer waste, in accordance with the recommended standards for paper usage set by the Green Press Initiative, a nonprofit program supporting publishers in using fiber that is not sourced from endangered forests. For more information, visit www.greenpressinitiative.org.

Saved:
• 15 trees
• 7 million BTU of total energy
• 1,319 pounds of CO₂ equivalent of greenhouse gases
• 7,152 gallons of wastewater
• 478 pounds of solid waste
The Global Monitoring Report 2014/2015: Ending Poverty and Sharing Prosperity was written jointly by the World Bank Group (WBG) and the International Monetary Fund, with substantive inputs from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. This year’s report details, for the first time, progress toward the WBG’s twin goals of ending extreme poverty by 2030 and promoting shared prosperity and assesses the state of policies and institutions that are important for achieving them. The report continues to monitor progress on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

Also for the first time, the report includes information about high-income countries. It finds that while gaps in living standards have been closing in many countries, the well-being of households in the bottom 40 percent, as measured by the non-income MDGs such as access to education and health services, remains below that of households in the top 60 percent.

The focus of this year’s report is on three elements needed to make growth more inclusive and sustainable: investment in human capital that favors the poor, the best use of safety nets, and steps to ensure the environmental sustainability of economic growth. These three elements are imperative to all countries’ development strategies, and are also fundamental to global efforts to achieve the twin goals, the MDGs, and the Sustainable Development Goals that will succeed the MDGs.

Global Monitoring Report 2014/2015 was prepared in collaboration with regional development banks and other multilateral partners.